

MURRAY RIVER COAL PROJECT

Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate / Environmental Impact Statement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|---------|
| Executive Summary | |
| Preface | |
| Table of Concordance | |
| Acknowledgements | |
| Table of Contents | TOC 1 |
| List of Figures | TOC 73 |
| List of Tables | TOC 88 |
| List of Plates | TOC 114 |
| List of Appendices..... | TOC 116 |
| Acronyms and Abbreviations | |
| Glossary | |
| 1. Introduction | 1-1 |
| 1.1 Purpose and Organization of Document..... | 1-1 |
| 1.1.1 Purpose of Document | 1-1 |
| 1.1.2 Organization of Document | 1-1 |
| 1.2 Proponent Description..... | 1-2 |
| 1.2.1 Proponent | 1-2 |
| 1.2.2 Consultants | 1-3 |
| 1.2.3 Guiding Principles | 1-3 |
| 1.2.3.1 Precautionary Principle | 1-4 |
| 1.2.3.2 Local and Aboriginal Traditional Knowledge..... | 1-5 |
| 1.2.3.3 Public Consultation..... | 1-5 |
| 1.3 Project Location and Access | 1-6 |
| 1.4 Project Overview | 1-6 |
| 1.5 Regional Setting | 1-10 |
| 1.5.1 Regional Infrastructure..... | 1-10 |
| 1.5.2 Regional Land Use | 1-10 |

| | | |
|---------|---|------|
| 1.5.3 | Treaty 8 First Nations and Métis..... | 1-11 |
| 1.5.4 | Socio-economic Setting..... | 1-13 |
| 1.5.5 | Regional Environmental Studies..... | 1-15 |
| 1.5.6 | Federal Lands, Funding, and Transboundary Effects..... | 1-16 |
| 1.6 | Purpose of the Project | 1-16 |
| 1.7 | Project Benefits | 1-20 |
| 1.7.1 | Information Sources..... | 1-21 |
| 1.7.1.1 | The Economic Impact Model | 1-22 |
| 1.7.2 | Capital Costs | 1-23 |
| 1.7.3 | Operating Costs | 1-24 |
| 1.7.4 | Employment..... | 1-25 |
| 1.7.4.1 | Direct Construction Employment | 1-25 |
| 1.7.4.2 | Direct Operation Employment | 1-26 |
| 1.7.4.3 | Job Categories and Earnings | 1-27 |
| 1.7.4.4 | Project Employment Practices and Use of Local Human Resources | 1-28 |
| 1.7.4.5 | Indirect and Induced Employment..... | 1-29 |
| 1.7.5 | Contractor Supplier Services | 1-30 |
| 1.7.6 | GDP Impacts | 1-32 |
| 1.7.7 | Government Revenues | 1-33 |
| 1.7.8 | Community Development | 1-39 |
| 1.7.9 | Enhancement of Project Benefits | 1-39 |
| 1.7.9.1 | Recruitment, Training and Employment Plan | 1-40 |
| 1.7.9.2 | Procurement Strategy..... | 1-42 |
| 1.7.9.3 | Engagement with First Nations and Local Communities..... | 1-42 |
| 1.7.10 | Summary of Project Benefits..... | 1-42 |
| 1.8 | Regulatory Framework..... | 1-43 |
| 1.8.1 | Scope of Assessment..... | 1-43 |
| 1.8.1.1 | Provincial Scope of the Project..... | 1-43 |
| 1.8.1.2 | Federal Scope of the Project | 1-44 |
| 1.8.2 | BC Environmental Assessment Process | 1-45 |
| 1.8.2.1 | Overview | 1-45 |
| 1.8.2.2 | Pre-Application Stage | 1-45 |
| 1.8.2.3 | Environmental Assessment Working Group..... | 1-45 |
| 1.8.2.4 | Application Information Requirements | 1-47 |
| 1.8.2.5 | Preparation of the Application | 1-48 |
| 1.8.2.6 | Screening of the Application..... | 1-48 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| 1.8.2.7 | Review of the Application..... | 1-48 |
| 1.8.2.8 | Assessment Report | 1-49 |
| 1.8.2.9 | Referral and Ministerial Decision..... | 1-49 |
| 1.8.2.10 | Summary of Provincial Assessment Milestones | 1-49 |
| 1.8.3 | Federal Environmental Assessment Process | 1-50 |
| 1.8.3.1 | Overview | 1-50 |
| 1.8.3.2 | Pre-Submission Stage..... | 1-50 |
| 1.8.3.3 | Environmental Assessment Working Group..... | 1-50 |
| 1.8.3.4 | EIS Guidelines..... | 1-52 |
| 1.8.3.5 | Preparation of the EIS | 1-52 |
| 1.8.3.6 | Review of the EIS..... | 1-52 |
| 1.8.3.7 | Environmental Assessment Report..... | 1-53 |
| 1.8.3.8 | Referral and Ministerial Decision..... | 1-53 |
| 1.8.3.9 | Participant Funding Program | 1-53 |
| 1.8.3.10 | Summary of Federal Assessment Milestones | 1-54 |
| 1.8.4 | Applicable Permits and Permitting Strategy..... | 1-55 |
| 1.8.4.1 | Provincial Authorizations | 1-55 |
| 1.8.4.2 | Federal Authorizations | 1-57 |
| | References..... | 1-60 |
| 2. | Information Distribution and Consultation | 2-1 |
| 2.1 | Introduction..... | 2-1 |
| 2.2 | Regulatory Context..... | 2-1 |
| 2.3 | Government Agencies..... | 2-3 |
| 2.3.1 | Government Agencies | 2-3 |
| 2.3.2 | Pre-Application Engagement Activities..... | 2-4 |
| 2.3.2.1 | Murray River Project Working Group..... | 2-4 |
| 2.3.2.2 | Application Information Requirements | 2-6 |
| 2.3.2.3 | Individual Meetings and Correspondence | 2-6 |
| 2.3.3 | Issue Identification and Responses..... | 2-7 |
| 2.3.4 | Engagement Planned during the Application/EIS Stage..... | 2-10 |
| 2.3.5 | Process to Resolve Outstanding Issues | 2-11 |
| 2.4 | Aboriginal Groups..... | 2-11 |
| 2.4.1 | Potentially Affected Aboriginal Groups | 2-12 |
| 2.4.2 | First Nations Consultation Plan | 2-12 |
| 2.4.3 | Engagement Activities during the Pre-Application/Pre-EIS Stage | 2-14 |
| 2.4.3.1 | Meetings and Correspondence | 2-14 |
| 2.4.3.2 | Agreements, Protocols, and Capacity Funding..... | 2-16 |

| | | |
|---------|---|------|
| 2.4.3.3 | Community Information Sessions..... | 2-16 |
| 2.4.3.4 | Project Site Visits..... | 2-17 |
| 2.4.3.5 | Traditional Knowledge and Traditional Use Studies..... | 2-17 |
| 2.4.3.6 | Socio-economic and Non-traditional Land Use Studies | 2-18 |
| 2.4.3.7 | Comments on Assessment Methodology..... | 2-18 |
| 2.4.3.8 | Third-party Review Services: Murray River Coal Project | 2-19 |
| 2.4.3.9 | Murray River Project Working Group..... | 2-19 |
| 2.4.4 | Issues, Concerns and Interests Identified through Engagement | 2-20 |
| 2.4.5 | Consultation Planned for the Application/EIS Review Stage | 2-23 |
| 2.4.6 | Process to Resolve Outstanding Issues | 2-24 |
| 2.5 | Public, Stakeholders, and Local Governments | 2-25 |
| 2.5.1 | Potentially Affected Communities and Groups..... | 2-25 |
| 2.5.2 | Public Consultation Plan..... | 2-27 |
| 2.5.3 | Pre-Application/Pre-EIS Public Engagement..... | 2-27 |
| 2.5.3.1 | Meetings and Correspondence..... | 2-27 |
| 2.5.3.2 | Media..... | 2-28 |
| 2.5.3.3 | Proponent-led Public Open House | 2-28 |
| 2.5.3.4 | Government Public Open Houses and Public Comment Periods | 2-29 |
| 2.5.3.5 | Socio-economic and Land Use Interviews | 2-30 |
| 2.5.4 | Identification of Issues and Responses..... | 2-31 |
| 2.5.5 | Engagement Planned for Application/EIS Review Stage | 2-34 |
| 2.5.6 | Process to Resolve Outstanding Issues | 2-35 |
| 2.6 | Summary of Issues and Integration into the Application/EIS For Environmental Assessment/Environmental Impact Statement | 2-35 |
| | References..... | 2-41 |
| 3. | Project Description..... | 3-1 |
| 3.1 | Introduction..... | 3-1 |
| 3.2 | Mineral Tenure, Exploration, and Permitting History | 3-3 |
| 3.2.1 | Mineral Tenure | 3-3 |
| 3.2.2 | Exploration History..... | 3-3 |
| 3.2.3 | Permitting History | 3-7 |
| 3.3 | Geology | 3-12 |
| 3.3.1 | Regional Setting..... | 3-12 |
| 3.3.2 | Stratigraphy..... | 3-12 |
| 3.3.2.1 | Moosebar Formation..... | 3-12 |
| 3.3.2.2 | Gates Formation (Fort St. John Group)..... | 3-12 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 3.3.2.3 | Hulcross Formation..... | 3-15 |
| 3.3.2.4 | Boulder Creek Formation | 3-15 |
| 3.3.2.5 | Hasler Formation..... | 3-15 |
| 3.4 | Mineral Resources and Reserves | 3-15 |
| 3.4.1 | Mineral Resources..... | 3-16 |
| 3.4.2 | Mineral Reserves | 3-17 |
| 3.5 | Geochemical Characterization..... | 3-17 |
| 3.5.1 | ML/ARD Assessment Methods..... | 3-19 |
| 3.5.1.1 | Waste Rock | 3-19 |
| 3.5.1.2 | Coal..... | 3-20 |
| 3.5.2 | ML/ARD Assessment | 3-20 |
| 3.5.2.1 | Waste Rock | 3-21 |
| 3.5.2.2 | Coal..... | 3-24 |
| 3.5.3 | ML/ARD Potential, Management, and Mitigation..... | 3-25 |
| 3.5.3.1 | Waste Rock | 3-25 |
| 3.5.3.2 | Coal..... | 3-27 |
| 3.6 | Design and Planning | 3-29 |
| 3.6.1 | Overview | 3-29 |
| 3.6.2 | Underground Mine | 3-33 |
| 3.6.2.1 | Coal Seams..... | 3-33 |
| 3.6.2.2 | Access and Egress..... | 3-34 |
| 3.6.2.3 | Underground Operations Hub..... | 3-38 |
| 3.6.2.4 | Longwall Mining | 3-38 |
| 3.6.2.5 | Murray River Mine Layout | 3-48 |
| 3.6.2.6 | Mine Equipment | 3-57 |
| 3.6.2.7 | Explosives | 3-65 |
| 3.6.2.8 | Ventilation System..... | 3-65 |
| 3.6.2.9 | Coalbed Gas..... | 3-66 |
| 3.6.2.10 | Spontaneous Combustion, and Explosion | 3-69 |
| 3.6.2.11 | Fire Safety | 3-73 |
| 3.6.2.12 | Water Management..... | 3-73 |
| 3.6.2.13 | Waste Rock | 3-75 |
| 3.6.2.14 | Subsidence..... | 3-76 |
| 3.6.3 | Surface Facilities | 3-85 |
| 3.6.3.1 | Introduction..... | 3-85 |
| 3.6.3.2 | Decline Site | 3-85 |
| 3.6.3.3 | Shaft Site | 3-87 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 3.6.3.4 | Coal Processing Site | 3-87 |
| 3.6.3.5 | Secondary Shafts Site | 3-115 |
| 3.6.3.6 | Roads and Access | 3-115 |
| 3.6.3.7 | Utilities | 3-118 |
| 3.6.3.8 | Water Balance and Water Management | 3-120 |
| 3.6.3.9 | Heat, Hot Water, and Boiler Houses (HVAC) | 3-130 |
| 3.6.3.10 | Waste Management | 3-130 |
| 3.6.3.11 | Lighting | 3-132 |
| 3.7 | Project Phase: Construction | 3-133 |
| 3.7.1 | Development Schedule | 3-133 |
| 3.7.2 | Site Preparation | 3-133 |
| 3.7.3 | Underground Mining | 3-136 |
| 3.7.3.1 | Main Infrastructure and Facilities of the Underground Mine | 3-136 |
| 3.7.3.2 | Mine Development Methods and Schedule | 3-136 |
| 3.7.3.3 | Drivage Workload of Mine Development | 3-138 |
| 3.7.4 | Decline and Shaft Sites | 3-138 |
| 3.7.5 | Coal Preparation Plant | 3-142 |
| 3.7.6 | Coarse Coal Rejects | 3-143 |
| 3.7.7 | Materials for Construction | 3-143 |
| 3.7.8 | Product Storage and Shipping | 3-143 |
| 3.7.9 | Work Force and Goods and Services | 3-143 |
| 3.7.9.1 | Work Force | 3-143 |
| 3.7.9.2 | Shifts | 3-145 |
| 3.7.9.3 | Transportation | 3-145 |
| 3.7.9.4 | Goods and Services Sourcing | 3-145 |
| 3.8 | Project Phase: Operation | 3-145 |
| 3.8.1 | Development Schedule | 3-145 |
| 3.8.2 | Underground Mining | 3-145 |
| 3.8.3 | Coal Preparation Plant | 3-146 |
| 3.8.4 | Coarse Coal Rejects | 3-159 |
| 3.8.5 | Product Storage and Shipping | 3-159 |
| 3.8.6 | Utilities | 3-159 |
| 3.8.7 | Air Emissions | 3-160 |
| 3.8.8 | Work Force and Goods and Services | 3-160 |
| 3.8.8.1 | Work Force | 3-160 |
| 3.8.8.2 | Shifts | 3-166 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 3.8.8.3 | Transportation..... | 3-166 |
| 3.8.8.4 | Goods and Services Sourcing..... | 3-166 |
| 3.9 | Project Phase: Decommissioning and Reclamation | 3-167 |
| 3.9.1 | Regulatory Framework..... | 3-167 |
| 3.9.2 | Closure and Reclamation Objectives | 3-168 |
| 3.9.2.1 | Context..... | 3-168 |
| 3.9.2.2 | Existing Conditions and Use..... | 3-168 |
| 3.9.2.3 | End Land Use Objective | 3-170 |
| 3.9.3 | Soil Handling Plan | 3-171 |
| 3.9.3.1 | Soil Assessment..... | 3-171 |
| 3.9.3.2 | Soil Salvage..... | 3-179 |
| 3.9.3.3 | Soil Stockpiling | 3-180 |
| 3.9.3.4 | Materials Balance..... | 3-181 |
| 3.9.4 | Decommissioning and Reclamation | 3-184 |
| 3.9.4.1 | Coarse Coal Reject Piles..... | 3-184 |
| 3.9.4.2 | Coal Processing Plant..... | 3-188 |
| 3.9.4.3 | Ditches and Ponds..... | 3-189 |
| 3.9.4.4 | Decline Site | 3-189 |
| 3.9.4.5 | Underground Mine | 3-192 |
| 3.9.4.6 | Production and Service Decline Portals | 3-194 |
| 3.9.4.7 | Shaft Site | 3-194 |
| 3.9.4.8 | Ventilation Shafts..... | 3-196 |
| 3.9.4.9 | Secondary Shaft Site..... | 3-196 |
| 3.9.4.10 | Roads | 3-197 |
| 3.9.5 | Progressive Reclamation | 3-197 |
| 3.9.6 | Interim and Premature Closure..... | 3-199 |
| 3.9.6.1 | Interim Closure | 3-199 |
| 3.9.6.2 | Premature Closure..... | 3-199 |
| 3.9.7 | Work Force | 3-199 |
| 3.10 | Project Phase: Post-closure | 3-200 |
| 3.11 | Closure Costing..... | 3-200 |
| 3.11.1 | Closure Costing | 3-201 |
| 3.12 | Post-closure Monitoring | 3-201 |
| 3.12.1 | Reclamation..... | 3-201 |
| 3.12.2 | Geotechnical Stability | 3-202 |
| 3.12.3 | Surface Water Quality..... | 3-203 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-------|
| 3.12.4 | Groundwater Monitoring | 3-203 |
| 3.12.5 | Annual Monitoring | 3-203 |
| | References..... | 3-205 |
| 4. | Project Alternatives..... | 4-1 |
| 4.1 | Introduction..... | 4-1 |
| 4.2 | Methods | 4-2 |
| 4.2.1 | Decision-making..... | 4-2 |
| 4.2.2 | Performance Objectives, Criteria and Indicators | 4-2 |
| 4.2.3 | Alternatives Evaluation and Assessment | 4-4 |
| 4.2.3.1 | Screening..... | 4-4 |
| 4.2.3.2 | Detailed Assessment of Alternative Means | 4-4 |
| 4.3 | Alternatives Assessment..... | 4-5 |
| 4.3.1 | Mining Method | 4-6 |
| 4.3.2 | Underground Access (Bulk Sample) | 4-17 |
| 4.3.3 | Primary Project Components..... | 4-17 |
| 4.3.3.1 | Product Transport | 4-18 |
| 4.3.3.2 | Coal Reject Storage | 4-18 |
| 4.3.3.3 | Raw Coal Transport | 4-22 |
| 4.3.4 | Secondary Project Components..... | 4-23 |
| 4.3.4.1 | Project Access and Transport..... | 4-25 |
| 4.3.4.2 | Explosives | 4-25 |
| 4.3.4.3 | Power..... | 4-25 |
| 4.3.4.4 | Coal Processing..... | 4-26 |
| 4.3.4.5 | Ventilation | 4-27 |
| 4.3.4.6 | Water Management..... | 4-28 |
| 4.3.4.7 | Employment..... | 4-30 |
| 4.3.4.8 | Accommodation..... | 4-31 |
| 4.3.4.9 | Non-Hazardous Solid Waste | 4-31 |
| 4.4 | Summary of Alternatives Assessments | 4-32 |
| | References..... | 4-33 |
| 5. | Assessment Methodology | 5-1 |
| 5.1 | Introduction..... | 5-1 |
| 5.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 5-3 |
| 5.3 | Regional Overview | 5-3 |
| 5.4 | Historical Activities | 5-4 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 5.5 | Baseline Studies | 5-4 |
| 5.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 5-5 |
| 5.5.2 | Methods | 5-6 |
| 5.5.3 | Characterization of Baseline Conditions..... | 5-6 |
| 5.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment | 5-6 |
| 5.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 5-7 |
| 5.6.1.1 | Identification of Potential Valued Components..... | 5-8 |
| 5.6.1.2 | Consultation Feedback on Valued Components..... | 5-9 |
| 5.6.1.3 | Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment | 5-9 |
| 5.6.2 | Assessment Boundaries..... | 5-14 |
| 5.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 5-14 |
| 5.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 5-15 |
| 5.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 5-15 |
| 5.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries..... | 5-16 |
| 5.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects..... | 5-16 |
| 5.7 | Assessment of Potential Effects and Mitigation | 5-18 |
| 5.7.1 | Key Effects..... | 5-18 |
| 5.7.2 | Mitigation Measures | 5-19 |
| 5.8 | Residual Project Effects..... | 5-21 |
| 5.9 | Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence | 5-22 |
| 5.9.1 | Significance of Residual Project Effects..... | 5-23 |
| 5.9.2 | Likelihood and Confidence..... | 5-24 |
| 5.9.3 | Conclusion..... | 5-25 |
| 5.10 | Cumulative Effects | 5-25 |
| 5.10.1 | Introduction | 5-25 |
| 5.10.2 | Other Human Actions Considered in the CEA..... | 5-27 |
| 5.10.2.1 | Past Industrial Actions (Historic) | 5-32 |
| 5.10.2.2 | Past Industrial Actions (Recent) | 5-33 |
| 5.10.2.3 | Present Industrial Actions | 5-35 |
| 5.10.2.4 | Future Industrial Actions (Certain)..... | 5-37 |
| 5.10.2.5 | Future Industrial Actions (Reasonably Foreseeable)..... | 5-40 |
| 5.10.2.6 | Future Industrial Actions (Hypothetical)..... | 5-45 |
| 5.10.2.7 | Other Land Use Activities | 5-48 |
| 5.10.3 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment | 5-59 |
| 5.10.3.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 5-59 |
| 5.10.3.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 5-60 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 5.10.3.3 | Administrative and Technical Boundaries | 5-60 |
| 5.10.3.4 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 5-61 |
| 5.10.4 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation..... | 5-61 |
| 5.10.5 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 5-62 |
| 5.11 | Conclusion..... | 5-62 |
| | References..... | 5-64 |
| 6. | Assessment of Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases Effects | 6-1 |
| 6.1 | Introduction..... | 6-1 |
| 6.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 6-1 |
| 6.2.1 | Air Quality | 6-1 |
| 6.2.2 | Greenhouse Gas..... | 6-3 |
| 6.3 | Regional Overview | 6-4 |
| 6.3.1 | Air Quality | 6-4 |
| 6.3.2 | Climate..... | 6-4 |
| 6.3.3 | GHG Emissions | 6-4 |
| 6.4 | Historical Activities..... | 6-4 |
| 6.5 | Baseline Studies | 6-5 |
| 6.5.1 | Air Quality | 6-6 |
| 6.5.1.1 | Data Sources..... | 6-6 |
| 6.5.1.2 | Methods | 6-7 |
| 6.5.1.3 | Characterization of Air Quality Baseline Conditions..... | 6-9 |
| 6.5.2 | Climate and Meteorology..... | 6-13 |
| 6.5.2.1 | Data Sources..... | 6-14 |
| 6.5.2.2 | Methods | 6-18 |
| 6.5.2.3 | Characterization of Meteorological Baseline Condition | 6-19 |
| 6.5.3 | Greenhouse Gas Emissions | 6-20 |
| 6.5.3.1 | Data Sources..... | 6-20 |
| 6.5.3.2 | Characterization of GHG Baseline Condition | 6-20 |
| 6.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Air Quality | 6-21 |
| 6.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 6-21 |
| 6.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment..... | 6-21 |
| 6.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries..... | 6-22 |
| 6.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 6-22 |
| 6.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 6-24 |
| 6.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Air Quality | 6-24 |
| 6.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Air Quality | 6-24 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------|
| 6.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas | 6-29 |
| 6.7.1 | Key Effects on Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas..... | 6-29 |
| 6.7.1.1 | Criteria Air Contaminants and Dust Deposition | 6-29 |
| 6.7.1.2 | Greenhouse Gases | 6-33 |
| 6.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases..... | 6-38 |
| 6.8 | Residual Effects on Air Quality | 6-39 |
| 6.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Air Quality..... | 6-39 |
| 6.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Air Quality | 6-41 |
| 6.9.1.1 | Characterizing Residual Effects..... | 6-41 |
| 6.9.1.2 | Significance of Residual Effects on Air Quality | 6-41 |
| 6.9.1.3 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Air Quality | 6-43 |
| 6.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Air Quality | 6-43 |
| 6.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 6-44 |
| 6.11.1 | Introduction | 6-44 |
| 6.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 6-44 |
| 6.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 6-45 |
| 6.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 6-45 |
| 6.11.2.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 6-45 |
| 6.11.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation | 6-46 |
| 6.11.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 6-52 |
| 6.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases | 6-54 |
| | References..... | 6-55 |
| 7. | Assessment of Groundwater Effects..... | 7-1 |
| 7.1 | Introduction..... | 7-1 |
| 7.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 7-1 |
| 7.3 | Regional Overview | 7-2 |
| 7.3.1 | Climate and Meteorology..... | 7-2 |
| 7.3.2 | Hydrology | 7-2 |
| 7.3.3 | Geology..... | 7-6 |
| 7.3.3.1 | Unconsolidated Sediments..... | 7-6 |
| 7.3.3.2 | Bedrock Geology..... | 7-6 |
| 7.3.4 | Groundwater Development..... | 7-10 |
| 7.4 | Historical Activities | 7-10 |

| | | |
|---------|---|------|
| 7.5 | Baseline Studies | 7-17 |
| 7.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 7-17 |
| 7.5.2 | Methods | 7-18 |
| 7.5.3 | Characterization of Groundwater Quantity and Quality Baseline Conditions..... | 7-23 |
| 7.5.3.1 | Hydrostratigraphic Features and Properties | 7-23 |
| 7.5.3.2 | Groundwater Flow Regime (Flow Directions, Recharge/Discharge Zones) | 7-24 |
| 7.5.3.3 | Surface Water – Groundwater Interactions | 7-27 |
| 7.5.3.4 | Groundwater Quality Conditions | 7-27 |
| 7.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Groundwater | 7-27 |
| 7.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 7-28 |
| 7.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment..... | 7-28 |
| 7.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 7-29 |
| 7.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 7-29 |
| 7.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 7-29 |
| 7.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-30 |
| 7.6.3.1 | Methodologies for Identifying Potential Effects | 7-30 |
| 7.6.3.2 | Scoping Summary of Potential Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-30 |
| 7.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-39 |
| 7.7.1 | Methodology for Prediction of the Potential Effects | 7-39 |
| 7.7.2 | Key Effects on Groundwater Quantity..... | 7-40 |
| 7.7.2.1 | Underground Mine | 7-40 |
| 7.7.2.2 | Surface Subsidence..... | 7-48 |
| 7.7.2.3 | Coarse Coal Rejects (CCR) Piles | 7-51 |
| 7.7.3 | Mitigation Measures for Groundwater Quantity | 7-52 |
| 7.7.4 | Key Effects on Groundwater Quality | 7-53 |
| 7.7.4.1 | Underground Mine | 7-53 |
| 7.7.4.2 | Surface Subsidence | 7-54 |
| 7.7.4.3 | Coarse Coal Rejects (CCR) Piles | 7-54 |
| 7.7.5 | Mitigation Measures for Groundwater Quality | 7-55 |
| 7.8 | Residual Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality..... | 7-58 |
| 7.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-58 |
| 7.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Groundwater Quantity | 7-58 |
| 7.9.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Groundwater Quantity | 7-64 |
| 7.9.1.2 | Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Groundwater Quantity | 7-67 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| 7.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Groundwater Quality | 7-67 |
| 7.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-68 |
| 7.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 7-69 |
| 7.11.1 | Introduction | 7-69 |
| 7.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 7-69 |
| 7.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 7-70 |
| 7.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 7-70 |
| 7.11.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects | 7-70 |
| 7.11.4 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation | 7-70 |
| 7.11.5 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 7-75 |
| 7.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-76 |
| | References..... | 7-78 |
| 8. | Assessment of Surface Water and Aquatic Resources Effects | 8-1 |
| 8.1 | Introduction..... | 8-1 |
| 8.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 8-2 |
| 8.3 | Regional Overview | 8-2 |
| 8.4 | Historical Activities..... | 8-6 |
| 8.5 | Baseline Studies..... | 8-7 |
| 8.5.1 | Baseline Study Area | 8-7 |
| 8.5.2 | Surface Water Quantity | 8-7 |
| 8.5.2.1 | Data Sources..... | 8-7 |
| 8.5.2.2 | Methods | 8-7 |
| 8.5.2.3 | Characterization of Surface Water Quantity Baseline Conditions | 8-9 |
| 8.5.3 | Surface Water Quality..... | 8-17 |
| 8.5.3.1 | Data Sources | 8-17 |
| 8.5.3.2 | Methods | 8-18 |
| 8.5.3.3 | Characterization of Surface Water Quality Baseline Conditions | 8-23 |
| 8.5.4 | Aquatic Resources..... | 8-44 |
| 8.5.4.1 | Data Sources | 8-44 |
| 8.5.4.2 | Methods | 8-44 |
| 8.5.4.3 | Characterization of Aquatic Resources Baseline Conditions | 8-59 |
| 8.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 8-92 |
| 8.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 8-92 |
| 8.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment..... | 8-92 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-------|
| 8.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 8-94 |
| 8.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 8-94 |
| 8.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 8-97 |
| 8.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 8-97 |
| 8.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 8-97 |
| 8.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Surface Water, Sediment Quality, and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-98 |
| 8.6.3.1 | Identifying Potential Effects on Surface Water..... | 8-98 |
| 8.6.3.2 | Identifying Potential Effects on Sediment Quality | 8-104 |
| 8.6.3.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Aquatic Resources..... | 8-104 |
| 8.6.3.4 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Surface Water, Sediment Quality, and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-105 |
| 8.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Surface Water, Sediment Quality, and Aquatic Resources | 8-106 |
| 8.7.1 | Key Effects on Surface Water..... | 8-106 |
| 8.7.1.1 | Change in Surface Water Quantity | 8-106 |
| 8.7.1.2 | Change in Surface Water Quality | 8-110 |
| 8.7.2 | Key Effects on Sediment Quality | 8-121 |
| 8.7.2.1 | Change in Sediment Quality | 8-121 |
| 8.7.3 | Key Effects on Aquatic Resources..... | 8-121 |
| 8.7.3.1 | Change in Surface Water Quantity | 8-121 |
| 8.7.3.2 | Change in Surface Water Quality..... | 8-122 |
| 8.7.3.3 | Change in Sediment Quality | 8-123 |
| 8.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Surface Water, Sediment Quality, and Aquatic Resources | 8-123 |
| 8.7.4.1 | Water Management Plan | 8-124 |
| 8.7.4.2 | Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Management Plan ... | 8-125 |
| 8.7.4.3 | Selenium Management Plan | 8-125 |
| 8.7.4.4 | Erosion and Sediment Control Plan..... | 8-126 |
| 8.7.4.5 | Subsidence Management Plan..... | 8-127 |
| 8.7.4.6 | Air Quality and Dust Control Plan | 8-127 |
| 8.7.4.7 | Summary of Potential for Residual Effects on Surface Water, Sediment Quality, and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-127 |
| 8.8 | Residual Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 8-127 |
| 8.8.1 | Residual Effects on Surface Water | 8-127 |
| 8.8.1.1 | Change in Surface Water Quantity | 8-127 |
| 8.8.1.2 | Change in Surface Water Quality | 8-143 |
| 8.8.2 | Residual Effects on Sediment Quality | 8-197 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 8.8.3 | Residual Effects on Aquatic Resources | 8-197 |
| 8.8.3.1 | Change in Surface Water Quantity | 8-197 |
| 8.8.3.2 | Change in Surface Water Quality | 8-197 |
| 8.8.4 | Summary of Residual Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources.... | 8-198 |
| 8.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 8-198 |
| 8.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Surface Water | 8-198 |
| 8.9.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Surface Water..... | 8-198 |
| 8.9.1.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Surface Water | 8-206 |
| 8.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Sediment Quality | 8-206 |
| 8.9.3 | Residual Effects Characterization for Aquatic Resources | 8-206 |
| 8.9.3.1 | Significance of Residual Effects Aquatic Resources | 8-206 |
| 8.9.3.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Aquatic Resources | 8-208 |
| 8.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-208 |
| 8.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 8-209 |
| 8.11.1 | Introduction | 8-209 |
| 8.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 8-209 |
| 8.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 8-210 |
| 8.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 8-210 |
| 8.11.2.3 | Administrative and Technical Boundaries | 8-211 |
| 8.11.2.4 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 8-211 |
| 8.11.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation..... | 8-211 |
| 8.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-212 |
| | References..... | 8-215 |
| 9. | Assessment of Fish and Fish Habitat Effects | 9-1 |
| 9.1 | Introduction..... | 9-1 |
| 9.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 9-1 |
| 9.2.1 | <i>Canada Fisheries Act</i> | 9-1 |
| 9.2.2 | Metal Mining Effluent Regulations..... | 9-2 |
| 9.2.3 | <i>Canada Species at Risk Act</i> | 9-3 |
| 9.2.4 | <i>British Columbia Water Act</i> | 9-3 |
| 9.2.5 | <i>British Columbia Fish Protection Act</i> | 9-3 |
| 9.2.6 | <i>British Columbia Environmental Management Act</i> | 9-3 |
| 9.2.7 | Management Plans and Agreements..... | 9-3 |

| | | |
|---------|--|------|
| 9.3 | Regional Overview | 9-4 |
| 9.4 | Historical and Current Activities | 9-4 |
| 9.5 | Baseline Studies | 9-5 |
| 9.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 9-5 |
| 9.5.2 | Methods | 9-6 |
| 9.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 9-6 |
| 9.5.2.2 | Fish Community and Fish Habitat..... | 9-6 |
| 9.5.3 | Characterization of Fish and Fish Habitat Baseline Condition..... | 9-10 |
| 9.5.3.1 | Murray River..... | 9-10 |
| 9.5.3.2 | Tributary Streams | 9-19 |
| 9.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-26 |
| 9.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 9-27 |
| 9.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment..... | 9-28 |
| 9.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 9-29 |
| 9.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 9-29 |
| 9.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 9-29 |
| 9.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 9-31 |
| 9.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 9-31 |
| 9.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-31 |
| 9.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-33 |
| 9.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-37 |
| 9.7.1 | Key Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat..... | 9-37 |
| 9.7.1.1 | Direct Mortality..... | 9-38 |
| 9.7.1.2 | Erosion and Sedimentation | 9-38 |
| 9.7.1.3 | Change in Water Quality | 9-40 |
| 9.7.1.4 | Effects of Habitat Loss | 9-49 |
| 9.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-50 |
| 9.7.2.1 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 9-50 |
| 9.7.2.2 | Mitigation for Erosion and Sedimentation..... | 9-51 |
| 9.7.2.3 | Mitigation for Change in Water Quality | 9-52 |
| 9.7.2.4 | Mitigation for Metals..... | 9-52 |
| 9.7.2.5 | Mitigation for Petroleum Products | 9-52 |
| 9.7.2.6 | Mitigation for Nitrogen and Phosphorus..... | 9-53 |
| 9.7.2.7 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss | 9-54 |
| 9.8 | Residual Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat..... | 9-55 |
| 9.8.1 | Direct Mortality | 9-55 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 9.8.2 | Sedimentation and Erosion..... | 9-55 |
| 9.8.3 | Change in Water Quality..... | 9-57 |
| 9.8.3.1 | Residual Effects for Metals | 9-57 |
| 9.8.3.2 | Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern (COPC) based on Predicted Freshwater Quality | 9-57 |
| 9.8.3.3 | Screening Level Risk Assessment for Selenium in Fish Tissue | 9-59 |
| 9.8.3.4 | Residual Effects for Nitrogen and Phosphorus..... | 9-60 |
| 9.8.4 | Fish Habitat..... | 9-60 |
| 9.8.4.1 | Change in Water Quantity | 9-60 |
| 9.8.4.2 | Subsidence | 9-66 |
| 9.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-69 |
| 9.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-69 |
| 9.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 9-69 |
| 9.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Fish and Fish Habitat | 9-69 |
| | References..... | 9-70 |
| 10. | Assessment of Terrain Effects..... | 10-1 |
| 10.1 | Introduction..... | 10-1 |
| 10.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 10-1 |
| 10.3 | Regional Overview | 10-3 |
| 10.4 | Historical Activities | 10-5 |
| 10.5 | Baseline Studies | 10-6 |
| 10.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 10-8 |
| 10.5.2 | Methods | 10-8 |
| 10.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 10-11 |
| 10.5.2.2 | Terrain and Soil Mapping | 10-11 |
| 10.5.2.3 | Slope Analysis..... | 10-11 |
| 10.5.2.4 | Slope Stability Classification..... | 10-12 |
| 10.5.2.5 | Terrain Stability, Hazard and Constraint Assessment | 10-12 |
| 10.5.3 | Characterization of Terrain Baseline Condition..... | 10-13 |
| 10.5.3.1 | Topography | 10-13 |
| 10.5.3.2 | Local Surficial Materials | 10-13 |
| 10.5.3.3 | Terrain Stability Hazards | 10-18 |
| 10.5.3.4 | Terrain Constraints..... | 10-19 |
| 10.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Terrain | 10-19 |
| 10.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 10-20 |
| 10.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment.... | 10-20 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 10.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries..... | 10-20 |
| 10.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 10-21 |
| 10.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 10-21 |
| 10.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 10-21 |
| 10.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 10-22 |
| 10.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Terrain | 10-22 |
| 10.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Terrain Stability | 10-26 |
| 10.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Terrain | 10-26 |
| 10.7.1 | Key Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-26 |
| 10.7.1.1 | Mass Movement of Surficial Material..... | 10-26 |
| 10.7.1.2 | Active Fluvial Processes | 10-28 |
| 10.7.1.3 | Soil Erosion..... | 10-31 |
| 10.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Terrain Stability..... | 10-32 |
| 10.7.2.1 | Mitigation of Increased Likelihood of Mass Movement | 10-32 |
| 10.7.2.2 | Mitigation of Changes in Active Fluvial Processes..... | 10-33 |
| 10.7.2.3 | Mitigation of Increased Soil Erosion..... | 10-33 |
| 10.8 | Residual Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-34 |
| 10.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Terrain Stability | 10-34 |
| 10.9.1 | Definitions of the Assessment Criteria..... | 10-34 |
| 10.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Terrain Stability | 10-39 |
| 10.9.3 | Significance of Residual Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-40 |
| 10.9.4 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects..... | 10-40 |
| 10.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Terrain Stability ... | 10-43 |
| 10.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 10-43 |
| 10.11.1 | Introduction | 10-43 |
| 10.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 10-44 |
| 10.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 10-44 |
| 10.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 10-44 |
| 10.11.3 | Other Human Actions Considered in the CEA..... | 10-45 |
| 10.11.4 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects | 10-45 |
| 10.11.5 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Terrain Stability .. | 10-46 |
| 10.11.6 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-46 |
| 10.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Terrain Stability | 10-52 |
| | References..... | 10-57 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 11. | Assessment of Terrestrial Ecology Effects | 11-1 |
| 11.1 | Introduction..... | 11-1 |
| 11.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 11-1 |
| 11.3 | Regional Overview | 11-4 |
| 11.4 | Historical Activities | 11-4 |
| 11.5 | Baseline Studies | 11-7 |
| 11.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 11-8 |
| 11.5.2 | Methods | 11-8 |
| 11.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 11-8 |
| 11.5.2.2 | Predictive Ecosystem Mapping | 11-10 |
| 11.5.2.3 | Terrain Mapping..... | 11-10 |
| 11.5.2.4 | Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping..... | 11-10 |
| 11.5.2.5 | Soil Mapping..... | 11-11 |
| 11.5.2.6 | Classification of Soil Ecological Value..... | 11-11 |
| 11.5.2.7 | Mapping Field Surveys..... | 11-12 |
| 11.5.2.8 | Characterization of Baseline Metals..... | 11-12 |
| 11.5.2.9 | Acid Deposition and Soil Acidification..... | 11-13 |
| 11.5.2.10 | Ecosystems of Conservation Interest | 11-14 |
| 11.5.2.11 | Harvestable Plants..... | 11-14 |
| 11.5.2.12 | Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-15 |
| 11.5.3 | Characterization of Terrestrial Ecosystems Baseline Condition within the RSA | 11-15 |
| 11.5.4 | Characterization of Terrestrial Ecosystems Baseline Condition within the LSA | 11-28 |
| 11.5.4.1 | Local Surficial Materials and Soils | 11-28 |
| 11.5.4.2 | Baseline Metal Characterization..... | 11-34 |
| 11.5.4.3 | Ecosystem Baseline within the Local Study Area | 11-36 |
| 11.5.4.4 | Rare Ecosystems | 11-45 |
| 11.5.4.5 | Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-46 |
| 11.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Terrestrial Ecology..... | 11-46 |
| 11.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 11-49 |
| 11.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment.... | 11-49 |
| 11.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 11-50 |
| 11.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 11-50 |
| 11.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 11-53 |
| 11.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 11-53 |
| 11.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 11-53 |

| | | |
|----------|---|--------|
| 11.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components .. | 11-53 |
| 11.6.3.1 | Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-55 |
| 11.6.3.2 | Forested Ecosystems | 11-57 |
| 11.6.3.3 | Summary of Potential Effects on Terrestrial Ecology | 11-59 |
| 11.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Terrestrial Ecology | 11-59 |
| 11.7.1 | Risk Model for Terrestrial Ecology Effects | 11-59 |
| 11.7.1.1 | Determination of Consequence of an Effect | 11-60 |
| 11.7.1.2 | Determination of Risk of an Effect | 11-63 |
| 11.7.2 | Key Effects on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components..... | 11-66 |
| 11.7.2.1 | Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-66 |
| 11.7.2.2 | Forested Ecosystems | 11-80 |
| 11.7.2.3 | Key Effects on BC CDC Listed Ecosystems | 11-92 |
| 11.7.2.4 | Key Effects on Harvestable Plants..... | 11-92 |
| 11.7.2.5 | Key Effects on Rare Plant and Lichens | 11-92 |
| 11.7.3 | Mitigation Measures for Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-107 |
| 11.7.3.1 | Site Preparation and Soil Salvage Management Plan..... | 11-107 |
| 11.7.3.2 | Invasive Plant Management Plan..... | 11-109 |
| 11.7.3.3 | Rare Plant and Lichen Mitigation | 11-109 |
| 11.8 | Residual Effects on Terrestrial Ecology | 11-110 |
| 11.8.1 | Residual Effects on Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-110 |
| 11.8.2 | Residual Effects on Forested Ecosystems | 11-110 |
| 11.8.3 | Residual Effects on BC CDC Listed Ecosystems | 11-110 |
| 11.8.4 | Residual Effects on Harvestable Plants..... | 11-113 |
| 11.8.5 | Residual Effects on Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-113 |
| 11.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Terrestrial Ecology | 11-113 |
| 11.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Terrestrial Ecology | 11-113 |
| 11.9.1.1 | Duration, Frequency, Reversibility, Resiliency and Ecological Context | 11-118 |
| 11.9.1.2 | Likelihood..... | 11-118 |
| 11.9.1.3 | Confidence..... | 11-118 |
| 11.9.1.4 | Significance of Residual Effects | 11-118 |
| 11.10 | Evaluation of Residual Effects and significance for Terrestrial Ecosystems | 11-119 |
| 11.10.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-119 |
| 11.10.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Forested Ecosystems..... | 11-119 |
| 11.10.3 | Residual Effects Characterization for Rare Ecosystems..... | 11-121 |
| 11.10.4 | Residual Effects Characterization for Harvestable Plants | 11-121 |
| 11.10.5 | Residual Effects Characterization for Rare Plants and Lichens | 11-121 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 11.11 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Terrestrial Ecology..... | 11-122 |
| 11.12 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 11-123 |
| 11.12.1 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 11-123 |
| 11.12.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 11-124 |
| 11.12.1.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 11-124 |
| 11.12.1.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 11-127 |
| 11.12.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects | 11-132 |
| 11.12.2.1 | Analytical Approach..... | 11-132 |
| 11.12.2.2 | Cumulative Effects on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-133 |
| 11.12.2.3 | Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-134 |
| 11.12.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects | 11-134 |
| 11.12.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects for Terrestrial Ecology .. | 11-137 |
| 11.12.5 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 11-139 |
| 11.12.5.1 | Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-141 |
| 11.12.5.2 | Forested Ecosystems | 11-141 |
| 11.12.5.3 | Rare Ecosystems | 11-142 |
| 11.12.5.4 | Harvestable Plants..... | 11-142 |
| 11.12.5.5 | Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-143 |
| 11.13 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Terrestrial Ecology | 11-144 |
| | References..... | 11-145 |
| 12. | Assessment of Wetlands Effects..... | 12-1 |
| 12.1 | Introduction..... | 12-1 |
| 12.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 12-1 |
| 12.2.1.1 | <i>Mines Act</i> | 12-1 |
| 12.2.1.2 | <i>Federal Policy of Wetland Conservation</i> | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1.3 | <i>Forest and Range Practices Act</i> | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1.4 | <i>Species at Risk Act</i> | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1.5 | <i>BC Conservation Data Centre</i> | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1.6 | <i>Fisheries Act</i> | 12-2 |
| 12.2.1.7 | <i>Fish Protection Act</i> | 12-3 |
| 12.2.1.8 | <i>Weed Control Act</i> | 12-3 |
| 12.2.1.9 | <i>Wildlife Act</i> | 12-3 |
| 12.2.1.10 | <i>Environmental Management Act</i> | 12-3 |
| 12.2.1.11 | <i>Environmental Protection Act</i> | 12-3 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 12.3 | Regional Overview | 12-4 |
| 12.4 | Historical Activities | 12-4 |
| 12.5 | Baseline Studies | 12-6 |
| 12.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 12-6 |
| 12.5.2 | Methods | 12-9 |
| 12.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 12-9 |
| 12.5.2.2 | Wetland Mapping and Classification | 12-9 |
| 12.5.3 | Characterization of Wetlands Baseline Condition..... | 12-13 |
| 12.5.3.1 | Bog Wetland Function | 12-17 |
| 12.5.3.2 | Fen Wetland Functions | 12-19 |
| 12.5.3.3 | Marsh Wetland Functions | 12-20 |
| 12.5.3.4 | Swamp Wetland Functions | 12-21 |
| 12.5.3.5 | Shallow Open Water Wetland Functions..... | 12-23 |
| 12.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Wetlands | 12-24 |
| 12.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 12-24 |
| 12.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment.... | 12-25 |
| 12.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 12-26 |
| 12.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 12-26 |
| 12.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 12-27 |
| 12.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 12-27 |
| 12.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries..... | 12-27 |
| 12.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Wetlands | 12-29 |
| 12.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Wetlands | 12-29 |
| 12.6.3.2 | Hydrologic Effects | 12-29 |
| 12.6.3.3 | Fragmentation Effects | 12-30 |
| 12.6.3.4 | Edge Effects | 12-30 |
| 12.6.3.5 | Dust Effects..... | 12-31 |
| 12.6.3.6 | Sedimentation and Waterborne Pollutant Effects..... | 12-31 |
| 12.6.3.7 | Invasive Species Effects | 12-32 |
| 12.6.3.8 | Effects Due to Subsidence | 12-34 |
| 12.6.4 | Footprint Analysis..... | 12-36 |
| 12.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Wetlands | 12-38 |
| 12.7.1 | Key Effects on Wetland Extent and Function..... | 12-38 |
| 12.7.1.1 | Loss of Extent | 12-38 |
| 12.7.1.2 | Alteration of Function..... | 12-38 |
| 12.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Wetlands | 12-39 |
| 12.7.2.1 | Mitigation Measures for Alteration of Wetland Functions..... | 12-39 |
| 12.7.2.2 | Wetland Buffers | 12-42 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 12.8 | Residual Effects on Wetlands..... | 12-42 |
| 12.8.1 | Probability and Consequence of Project Effects on Wetland Extent and Function | 12-44 |
| 12.8.2 | Probability of Effects..... | 12-48 |
| 12.8.2.1 | Direct Loss of Extent and Fragmentation..... | 12-49 |
| 12.8.2.2 | Hydrological Connectivity Component..... | 12-50 |
| 12.8.2.3 | Edge Effect Component..... | 12-50 |
| 12.8.2.4 | Dust Component..... | 12-51 |
| 12.8.2.5 | Sedimentation and Water Quality Component..... | 12-51 |
| 12.8.2.6 | Invasive Species Component | 12-52 |
| 12.8.2.7 | Probability of Adverse Effects on Wetlands | 12-53 |
| 12.8.3 | Consequence Analysis Components and Project-specific Ratings..... | 12-53 |
| 12.8.3.1 | Rare and Red-listed Species or Ecosystems Component | 12-53 |
| 12.8.3.2 | Hydrological Function Component | 12-54 |
| 12.8.3.3 | Biochemical Function Component | 12-54 |
| 12.8.3.4 | Functional Diversity Component..... | 12-57 |
| 12.8.3.5 | Habitat Function Component | 12-57 |
| 12.8.3.6 | Consequence Ratings for Wetland Functions..... | 12-58 |
| 12.8.4 | Final Risk Determination | 12-59 |
| 12.8.5 | Subsidence..... | 12-59 |
| 12.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects Likelihood, Confidence, and Significance on Wetlands..... | 12-66 |
| 12.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Wetland Extent and Function | 12-66 |
| 12.9.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Wetlands | 12-70 |
| 12.9.1.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects on Wetlands..... | 12-70 |
| 12.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Wetlands..... | 12-72 |
| 12.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 12-73 |
| 12.11.1 | Introduction | 12-73 |
| 12.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 12-73 |
| 12.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 12-74 |
| 12.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 12-74 |
| 12.11.2.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 12-81 |
| 12.11.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation | 12-82 |
| 12.11.3.1 | Analytical Approach..... | 12-82 |
| 12.11.3.2 | Cumulative Effects on Wetlands and Mitigation Measures.... | 12-83 |
| 12.11.3.3 | Cumulative Residual Effects for Wetlands | 12-83 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 12.11.4 | Characterization of Residual Effects Confidence, Likelihood, and Significance..... | 12-83 |
| 12.11.4.1 | Significance of Cumulative Residual Effects on Wetlands | 12-84 |
| 12.11.4.2 | Confidence of Cumulative Residual Effects on Wetlands | 12-89 |
| 12.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Wetlands..... | 12-89 |
| | References..... | 12-91 |
| 13. | Assessment of Wildlife Effects | 13-1 |
| 13.1 | Introduction..... | 13-1 |
| 13.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 13-1 |
| 13.2.1 | Wildlife Legislation..... | 13-1 |
| 13.2.2 | Land Management Plans..... | 13-1 |
| 13.3 | Regional Overview | 13-5 |
| 13.3.1 | Regional Ecology | 13-5 |
| 13.3.2 | Protected Areas..... | 13-7 |
| 13.3.3 | Wildlife Habitats with Development Guidelines | 13-7 |
| 13.3.3.1 | Sensitive Habitats | 13-8 |
| 13.3.3.2 | High-quality Wildlife Habitats and Features | 13-10 |
| 13.3.4 | Species of Conservation Concern..... | 13-12 |
| 13.3.5 | Species or Groups of Local Interest | 13-12 |
| 13.4 | Historical Activities..... | 13-12 |
| 13.4.1 | Past and Present Industrial Projects | 13-12 |
| 13.4.2 | Forestry | 13-17 |
| 13.4.3 | Recreational Activities..... | 13-17 |
| 13.4.4 | Fur Harvest | 13-17 |
| 13.4.5 | Wildlife Hunting | 13-17 |
| 13.4.6 | Aboriginal Harvest..... | 13-18 |
| 13.4.6.1 | McLeod Lake Indian Band | 13-18 |
| 13.4.6.2 | Saulteau First Nations..... | 13-18 |
| 13.4.6.3 | West Moberly First Nations | 13-18 |
| 13.4.6.4 | Métis | 13-21 |
| 13.5 | Baseline Studies | 13-21 |
| 13.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 13-21 |
| 13.5.2 | Baseline Study Area | 13-22 |
| 13.5.3 | Methods of Wildlife Inventory and Habitat Suitability | 13-24 |
| 13.5.3.1 | Caribou..... | 13-25 |
| 13.5.3.2 | Moose | 13-25 |
| 13.5.3.3 | Mountain Goat..... | 13-26 |
| 13.5.3.4 | Elk | 13-26 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 13.5.3.5 | Grizzly Bear..... | 13-26 |
| 13.5.3.6 | Furbearers..... | 13-27 |
| 13.5.3.7 | Bats | 13-27 |
| 13.5.3.8 | Raptors | 13-28 |
| 13.5.3.9 | Songbirds | 13-28 |
| 13.5.3.10 | Waterbirds | 13-30 |
| 13.5.3.11 | Amphibian..... | 13-30 |
| 13.5.4 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat Baseline Conditions | 13-31 |
| 13.5.4.1 | Baseline Surveys for Ungulates | 13-32 |
| 13.5.4.2 | Caribou..... | 13-34 |
| 13.5.4.3 | Moose | 13-40 |
| 13.5.4.4 | Mountain Goat | 13-55 |
| 13.5.4.5 | Elk..... | 13-66 |
| 13.5.4.6 | Grizzly Bear..... | 13-72 |
| 13.5.4.7 | Furbearers..... | 13-95 |
| 13.5.4.8 | Bats | 13-102 |
| 13.5.4.9 | Raptors | 13-102 |
| 13.5.4.10 | Songbirds | 13-110 |
| 13.5.4.11 | Waterbirds | 13-116 |
| 13.5.4.12 | Amphibians | 13-124 |
| 13.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-134 |
| 13.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 13-134 |
| 13.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment ... | 13-135 |
| 13.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries..... | 13-138 |
| 13.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 13-138 |
| 13.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 13-140 |
| 13.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 13-140 |
| 13.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 13-141 |
| 13.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-141 |
| 13.6.3.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-142 |
| 13.6.3.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-144 |
| 13.6.3.3 | Disruption of Movement | 13-146 |
| 13.6.3.4 | Direct and Indirect Mortality | 13-149 |
| 13.6.3.5 | Attractants | 13-149 |
| 13.6.3.6 | Chemical Hazards | 13-150 |
| 13.6.3.7 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-155 |

| | | |
|----------|--|--------|
| 13.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-155 |
| 13.7.1 | Key Effects on Caribou | 13-155 |
| 13.7.1.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-160 |
| 13.7.1.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-171 |
| 13.7.1.3 | Disruption of Movement..... | 13-177 |
| 13.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Caribou | 13-177 |
| 13.7.2.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-178 |
| 13.7.2.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance | 13-178 |
| 13.7.2.3 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-178 |
| 13.7.3 | Key Effects on Moose..... | 13-179 |
| 13.7.3.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-181 |
| 13.7.3.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-189 |
| 13.7.3.3 | Disruption of Movement..... | 13-195 |
| 13.7.3.4 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-196 |
| 13.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Moose | 13-201 |
| 13.7.4.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-201 |
| 13.7.4.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance | 13-201 |
| 13.7.4.3 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-202 |
| 13.7.4.4 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-202 |
| 13.7.5 | Key Effects on Mountain Goat..... | 13-203 |
| 13.7.5.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-205 |
| 13.7.5.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-212 |
| 13.7.6 | Mitigation Measures for Mountain Goat | 13-214 |
| 13.7.6.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-214 |
| 13.7.6.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance | 13-214 |
| 13.7.7 | Key Effects on Elk..... | 13-219 |
| 13.7.7.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-219 |
| 13.7.7.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-222 |
| 13.7.7.3 | Disruption of Movement..... | 13-230 |
| 13.7.7.4 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-237 |
| 13.7.8 | Mitigation Measures for Elk | 13-238 |
| 13.7.8.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-238 |
| 13.7.8.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-239 |
| 13.7.8.3 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-239 |
| 13.7.8.4 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-240 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 13.7.9 | Key Effects on Grizzly Bear | 13-240 |
| 13.7.9.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-242 |
| 13.7.9.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-250 |
| 13.7.9.3 | Disruption of Movement..... | 13-257 |
| 13.7.9.4 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-258 |
| 13.7.9.5 | Attractants | 13-260 |
| 13.7.10 | Mitigation Measures for Grizzly Bear | 13-260 |
| 13.7.10.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-263 |
| 13.7.10.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance | 13-263 |
| 13.7.10.3 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-263 |
| 13.7.10.4 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-264 |
| 13.7.10.5 | Mitigation for Attractants..... | 13-264 |
| 13.7.11 | Key Effects on Furbearers | 13-265 |
| 13.7.11.1 | Habitat loss and Alteration | 13-267 |
| 13.7.11.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-276 |
| 13.7.11.3 | Disruption of Movement | 13-278 |
| 13.7.11.4 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-286 |
| 13.7.11.5 | Attractants | 13-287 |
| 13.7.12 | Mitigation Measures for Furbearers | 13-287 |
| 13.7.12.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-287 |
| 13.7.12.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-288 |
| 13.7.12.3 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-288 |
| 13.7.12.4 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-288 |
| 13.7.12.5 | Mitigation for Attractants..... | 13-289 |
| 13.7.13 | Key Effects on Bats | 13-290 |
| 13.7.13.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-292 |
| 13.7.13.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-301 |
| 13.7.13.3 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-307 |
| 13.7.13.4 | Attractants | 13-308 |
| 13.7.14 | Mitigation Measures for Bats..... | 13-308 |
| 13.7.14.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-308 |
| 13.7.14.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-309 |
| 13.7.14.3 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-309 |
| 13.7.14.4 | Mitigation for Attractants..... | 13-310 |
| 13.7.15 | Key Effects on Raptors..... | 13-311 |
| 13.7.15.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-311 |
| 13.7.15.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-318 |
| 13.7.15.3 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-323 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 13.7.16 | Mitigation Measures for Raptors | 13-324 |
| 13.7.16.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-324 |
| 13.7.16.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-324 |
| 13.7.16.3 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality..... | 13-325 |
| 13.7.16.4 | Mitigation for Attractants..... | 13-325 |
| 13.7.17 | Key Effects on Songbirds..... | 13-326 |
| 13.7.17.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-328 |
| 13.7.17.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-333 |
| 13.7.17.3 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-339 |
| 13.7.18 | Mitigation Measures for Songbirds | 13-339 |
| 13.7.18.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-339 |
| 13.7.18.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-340 |
| 13.7.18.3 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality..... | 13-340 |
| 13.7.19 | Key Effects on Waterbirds..... | 13-340 |
| 13.7.19.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-341 |
| 13.7.19.2 | Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-358 |
| 13.7.19.3 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-373 |
| 13.7.19.4 | Chemical Hazards | 13-373 |
| 13.7.20 | Mitigation Measures for Waterbirds | 13-374 |
| 13.7.20.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-374 |
| 13.7.20.2 | Mitigation for Sensory Disturbance..... | 13-374 |
| 13.7.20.3 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality..... | 13-375 |
| 13.7.20.4 | Mitigation for Chemical Hazards..... | 13-375 |
| 13.7.21 | Key Effects on Amphibians..... | 13-376 |
| 13.7.21.1 | Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-378 |
| 13.7.21.2 | Disruption of Movement | 13-386 |
| 13.7.21.3 | Direct Mortality..... | 13-387 |
| 13.7.21.4 | Attractants | 13-388 |
| 13.7.21.5 | Chemical Hazards | 13-389 |
| 13.7.22 | Mitigation Measures for Amphibians | 13-389 |
| 13.7.22.1 | Mitigation for Habitat Loss | 13-389 |
| 13.7.22.2 | Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-390 |
| 13.7.22.3 | Mitigation for Direct Mortality | 13-390 |
| 13.7.22.4 | Mitigation for Attractants..... | 13-390 |
| 13.7.22.5 | Mitigation for Chemical Hazards..... | 13-391 |
| 13.8 | Residual Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-392 |

| | | |
|----------|--|--------|
| 13.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Wildlife and Wildlife habitat | 13-394 |
| 13.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Caribou..... | 13-395 |
| 13.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Moose | 13-395 |
| 13.9.2.1 | Significance of Residual Effects of Habitat Loss and Alteration on Moose..... | 13-395 |
| 13.9.2.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions for Habitat Loss and Alteration on Moose..... | 13-396 |
| 13.9.2.3 | Significance of Residual Effects of Disruption to Movement on Moose..... | 13-396 |
| 13.9.2.4 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions for Disruption to Movement on Moose.... | 13-396 |
| 13.9.3 | Residual Effects Characterization for Mountain Goat | 13-399 |
| 13.9.4 | Residual Effects Characterization for Elk | 13-399 |
| 13.9.5 | Residual Effects Characterization for Grizzly Bear | 13-399 |
| 13.9.5.1 | Significance of Residual Effects of Disruption to Movement on Grizzly Bear | 13-399 |
| 13.9.5.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions of Disruption of Movement on Grizzly Bear..... | 13-399 |
| 13.9.6 | Residual Effects Characterization for Furbearers | 13-400 |
| 13.9.6.1 | Significance of Residual Effect of Habitat Loss and Alteration on Furbearers | 13-400 |
| 13.9.6.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effect of Habitat Loss and Alteration Conclusions on Furbearers | 13-400 |
| 13.9.6.3 | Significance of Residual Effect of Disruption of Movement on Furbearers | 13-405 |
| 13.9.6.4 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effect of Disruption of Movement Conclusions on Furbearers | 13-405 |
| 13.9.7 | Residual Effects Characterization for Bats..... | 13-405 |
| 13.9.8 | Residual Effects Characterization for Raptors | 13-405 |
| 13.9.9 | Residual Effects Characterization for Songbirds | 13-405 |
| 13.9.10 | Residual Effects Characterization for Waterbirds | 13-406 |
| 13.9.11 | Residual Effects Characterization for Amphibians | 13-406 |
| 13.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-406 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| 13.11 Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 13-407 |
| 13.11.1 Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 13-407 |
| 13.11.1.1 Spatial Boundaries..... | 13-407 |
| 13.11.1.2 Temporal Boundaries..... | 13-408 |
| 13.11.1.3 Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 13-408 |
| 13.11.1.4 Analysis of Habitat Loss..... | 13-417 |
| 13.11.1.5 Analysis of Disruption of Movement | 13-418 |
| 13.11.2 Cumulative Effects on Moose | 13-419 |
| 13.11.2.1 Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-419 |
| 13.11.2.2 Disruption of Movement | 13-425 |
| 13.11.3 Cumulative Effects on Grizzly Bear..... | 13-425 |
| 13.11.3.1 Disruption of Movement | 13-425 |
| 13.11.4 Cumulative Effects on Fisher..... | 13-432 |
| 13.11.4.1 Habitat Loss and Alteration..... | 13-432 |
| 13.11.4.2 Disruption of Movement | 13-432 |
| 13.11.5 Mitigation Measures for Cumulative Effects on Moose and Grizzly Bear..... | 13-439 |
| 13.11.5.1 Mitigation for Habitat Loss and Alteration | 13-439 |
| 13.11.5.2 Mitigation for Disruption of Movement..... | 13-439 |
| 13.11.6 Description of Potential Cumulative Effects | 13-439 |
| 13.11.7 Evaluating the Significance of Residual Cumulative Effects for Moose | 13-440 |
| 13.11.7.1 Significance of Residual Cumulative Effect of Habitat Loss and Alteration on Moose | 13-440 |
| 13.11.7.2 Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions for Habitat Loss and Alteration on Moose..... | 13-441 |
| 13.11.7.3 Significance of Residual Cumulative Effects of Disruption to Movement on Moose | 13-441 |
| 13.11.7.4 Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions for Disruption to Movement on Moose | 13-443 |
| 13.11.8 Evaluating the Significance of Residual Cumulative Effects for Grizzly Bear..... | 13-443 |
| 13.11.8.1 Significance of Residual Effects of Disruption to Movement on Grizzly Bear | 13-443 |
| 13.11.8.2 Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions of Disruption of Movement on Grizzly Bear | 13-445 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 13.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-445 |
| 13.12.1.1 | Summary of the Effects Assessment for Wildlife..... | 13-445 |
| 13.12.1.2 | Summary of the Cumulative Effects Assessment for Wildlife .. | 13-449 |
| | References..... | 13-451 |
| 14. | Assessment of Economic Effects | 14-1 |
| 14.1 | Introduction..... | 14-1 |
| 14.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 14-1 |
| 14.3 | Regional Overview | 14-2 |
| 14.4 | Historical Activities | 14-5 |
| 14.5 | Baseline Studies | 14-7 |
| 14.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 14-8 |
| 14.5.2 | Methods | 14-9 |
| 14.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 14-9 |
| 14.5.2.2 | Economic Baseline Assessment | 14-11 |
| 14.5.3 | Characterization of Economic Baseline Condition | 14-12 |
| 14.5.3.1 | Population and Demographics..... | 14-12 |
| 14.5.3.2 | Employment and Income | 14-16 |
| 14.5.3.3 | Economic Activity | 14-23 |
| 14.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Economic Conditions | 14-26 |
| 14.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 14-27 |
| 14.6.1.1 | Identification of Potential Valued Components..... | 14-27 |
| 14.6.1.2 | Consultation Feedback on Valued Components..... | 14-27 |
| 14.6.1.3 | Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment | 14-28 |
| 14.6.2 | Assessment Boundaries..... | 14-28 |
| 14.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 14-29 |
| 14.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 14-29 |
| 14.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 14-30 |
| 14.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 14-30 |
| 14.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Economic Conditions | 14-30 |
| 14.6.3.1 | Effects Included in the Assessment..... | 14-30 |
| 14.6.3.2 | Effects not Included in the Assessment..... | 14-35 |
| 14.6.3.3 | Summary of Economic Benefits of the Project..... | 14-37 |
| 14.6.3.4 | Summary of Potential Economic Effects to be Assessed..... | 14-39 |
| 14.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Valued Components..... | 14-39 |
| 14.7.1 | Key Effects on Employment and Income..... | 14-39 |
| 14.7.1.1 | Decrease in Employment and Income at Decommissioning and Reclamation | 14-39 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 14.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Employment and Income..... | 14-41 |
| 14.7.2.1 | Decrease in Employment and Income at Decommissioning and Reclamation | 14-41 |
| 14.7.3 | Key Effects on Economic Activity..... | 14-42 |
| 14.7.3.1 | Increased Competition for Labour and Wage Inflation | 14-42 |
| 14.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Change in Economic Activity..... | 14-45 |
| 14.7.4.1 | Increased Competition for Labour and Wage Inflation | 14-45 |
| 14.8 | Residual Effects on Economic Conditions..... | 14-46 |
| 14.8.1 | Residual Effects on Employment and Income | 14-46 |
| 14.8.1.1 | Decrease in Employment and Income at the Project Decommissioning and Reclamation | 14-46 |
| 14.8.2 | Residual Effects on Economic Activity..... | 14-48 |
| 14.8.2.1 | Increased Competition for Labour and Wage Inflation | 14-48 |
| 14.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Economics..... | 14-48 |
| 14.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Effects on Employment and Income..... | 14-51 |
| 14.9.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Employment and Income ... | 14-51 |
| 14.9.1.2 | Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Employment and Income | 14-51 |
| 14.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Economic Activity..... | 14-52 |
| 14.9.2.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Economic Activity | 14-52 |
| 14.9.2.2 | Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Economic Activity | 14-52 |
| 14.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Economics | 14-52 |
| 14.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 14-52 |
| 14.11.1 | Introduction | 14-52 |
| 14.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 14-55 |
| 14.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 14-55 |
| 14.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 14-56 |
| 14.11.2.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 14-56 |
| 14.11.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation..... | 14-59 |
| 14.11.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 14-61 |
| 14.11.4.1 | Significance of a Residual Cumulative Effect on Economic Activity | 14-62 |
| 14.11.4.2 | Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Cumulative Effects Conclusions on Economic Activity | 14-62 |
| 14.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Economics..... | 14-62 |
| | References..... | 14-66 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 15. | Assessment of Social Effects | 15-1 |
| 15.1 | Introduction..... | 15-1 |
| 15.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 15-1 |
| 15.3 | Regional Overview | 15-2 |
| 15.4 | Historical Activities..... | 15-5 |
| 15.5 | Baseline Studies | 15-6 |
| 15.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 15-6 |
| 15.5.2 | Methods | 15-7 |
| 15.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 15-7 |
| 15.5.2.2 | Secondary Socio-economic Research | 15-7 |
| 15.5.2.3 | Socio-economic Interviews..... | 15-7 |
| 15.5.3 | Characterization of Social Baseline Conditions | 15-8 |
| 15.5.3.1 | Population and Demographics..... | 15-8 |
| 15.5.3.2 | Community Services and Infrastructure..... | 15-9 |
| 15.5.3.3 | Housing..... | 15-11 |
| 15.5.3.4 | Education and Skills..... | 15-11 |
| 15.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Social Effects Assessment..... | 15-12 |
| 15.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 15-12 |
| 15.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment.... | 15-16 |
| 15.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 15-17 |
| 15.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 15-17 |
| 15.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 15-18 |
| 15.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 15-20 |
| 15.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 15-20 |
| 15.6.3 | Identifying Potential Social Effects | 15-20 |
| 15.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Social Effects to be Assessed..... | 15-23 |
| 15.7 | Social Effects Assessment and Mitigation..... | 15-24 |
| 15.7.1 | Key Effects on Health Care Services..... | 15-25 |
| 15.7.1.1 | Decreased Access to Health Care Services..... | 15-25 |
| 15.7.1.2 | Decreased Quality of Health Care Services | 15-25 |
| 15.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Health Care Services..... | 15-26 |
| 15.7.3 | Key Effects on Emergency Services | 15-26 |
| 15.7.3.1 | Decreased Ability to Respond to Fire Emergencies..... | 15-26 |
| 15.7.3.2 | Decreased Quality of Ambulance Services | 15-27 |
| 15.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Emergency Services | 15-27 |
| 15.7.5 | Key Effects on Educational Services | 15-27 |
| 15.7.5.1 | Reduced Access to Educational Services..... | 15-27 |
| 15.7.5.2 | Reduced Quality of Educational Services | 15-28 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 15.7.6 | Mitigation Measures for Educational Services..... | 15-28 |
| 15.7.7 | Key Effects on Child Care Services..... | 15-28 |
| 15.7.7.1 | Decreased Access to Child Care Services..... | 15-28 |
| 15.7.7.2 | Decreased Quality of Child Care Services | 15-29 |
| 15.7.8 | Mitigation Measures for Child Care | 15-29 |
| 15.7.9 | Key Effects on Crime and Other Social Problems..... | 15-30 |
| 15.7.9.1 | Increased Crime and Other Social Problems | 15-30 |
| 15.7.10 | Mitigation Measures for Crime and Other Social Problems | 15-30 |
| 15.7.11 | Key Effects on Social Integration | 15-31 |
| 15.7.11.1 | Decreased Social Integration..... | 15-31 |
| 15.7.12 | Mitigation Measures for Social Integration | 15-32 |
| 15.8 | Residual Social Effects..... | 15-32 |
| 15.8.1 | Residual Effects on Health Care..... | 15-32 |
| 15.8.1.1 | Decreased Access to Health Care Services..... | 15-32 |
| 15.8.1.2 | Decreased Quality of Health Care Services | 15-32 |
| 15.8.2 | Residual Effects on Emergency Services..... | 15-32 |
| 15.8.2.1 | Decreased Ability to Respond to Fire Emergencies..... | 15-32 |
| 15.8.2.2 | Decreased Quality of Ambulance Services | 15-32 |
| 15.8.3 | Residual Effects on Educational Services..... | 15-33 |
| 15.8.3.1 | Decreased Access to Educational Services..... | 15-33 |
| 15.8.3.2 | Decreased Quality of Educational Services | 15-33 |
| 15.8.4 | Residual Effects on Child Care Services..... | 15-33 |
| 15.8.4.1 | Decreased Access to Child Care Services | 15-33 |
| 15.8.4.2 | Decreased Quality of Child Care Services | 15-33 |
| 15.8.5 | Residual Effects on Crime and Other Social Problems | 15-33 |
| 15.8.5.1 | Increased Crime and Other Social Problems | 15-33 |
| 15.8.6 | Residual Effects on Social Integration | 15-33 |
| 15.8.6.1 | Decreased Social Integration..... | 15-33 |
| 15.9 | Characterizing Social Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence | 15-34 |
| 15.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Child Care Services..... | 15-34 |
| 15.9.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Child Care Services | 15-34 |
| 15.9.1.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects on Child Care Services | 15-34 |
| 15.10 | Summary of Social Residual Effects Assessment and Significance | 15-37 |
| 15.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 15-37 |
| 15.11.1 | Introduction | 15-37 |
| 15.11.2 | Other Human Actions Considered in the CEA..... | 15-37 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 15.11.3 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 15-39 |
| 15.11.3.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 15-39 |
| 15.11.3.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 15-40 |
| 15.11.3.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 15-40 |
| 15.11.4 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation..... | 15-44 |
| 15.11.5 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 15-47 |
| 15.12 | Social Effects Assessment Conclusions..... | 15-47 |
| | References..... | 15-50 |
| 16. | Assessment of Non-Traditional Land Use Effects..... | 16-1 |
| 16.1 | Introduction..... | 16-1 |
| 16.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 16-1 |
| 16.2.1 | Dawson Creek Land and Resource Management Plan..... | 16-6 |
| 16.2.1.1 | General Management Direction | 16-6 |
| 16.2.1.2 | Resource Management Zones..... | 16-7 |
| 16.2.2 | District of Tumbler Ridge Official Community Plan | 16-7 |
| 16.3 | Regional Overview | 16-10 |
| 16.4 | Historical Activities | 16-10 |
| 16.5 | Baseline Studies | 16-10 |
| 16.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 16-11 |
| 16.5.2 | Methods | 16-12 |
| 16.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Areas..... | 16-12 |
| 16.5.2.2 | Interviews | 16-14 |
| 16.5.2.3 | Data Limitations | 16-14 |
| 16.5.3 | Characterization of Non-Traditional Land Use Baseline Condition..... | 16-18 |
| 16.5.3.1 | Private Lands | 16-19 |
| 16.5.3.2 | Parks and Protected Areas | 16-20 |
| 16.5.3.3 | Fishing and Angling..... | 16-24 |
| 16.5.3.4 | Recreation and Tourism | 16-24 |
| 16.5.3.5 | Navigable Waters | 16-26 |
| 16.5.3.6 | Resident and Non-Resident Hunting | 16-26 |
| 16.5.3.7 | Guide Outfitting | 16-29 |
| 16.5.3.8 | Trapping | 16-29 |
| 16.5.3.9 | Forestry | 16-32 |
| 16.5.3.10 | Coal Exploration and Mining | 16-33 |
| 16.5.3.11 | Petroleum and Natural Gas | 16-40 |
| 16.5.3.12 | Aggregates and Construction..... | 16-45 |
| 16.5.3.13 | Wind Power..... | 16-48 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 16.5.3.14 | Domestic Water Use..... | 16-49 |
| 16.5.3.15 | Transportation..... | 16-52 |
| 16.5.3.16 | Utilities and Communication..... | 16-54 |
| 16.5.3.17 | Visual Sensitivity Units..... | 16-54 |
| 16.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-57 |
| 16.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 16-58 |
| 16.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment | 16-58 |
| 16.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries..... | 16-60 |
| 16.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 16-60 |
| 16.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 16-60 |
| 16.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-60 |
| 16.6.3.1 | Construction..... | 16-62 |
| 16.6.3.2 | Operation..... | 16-69 |
| 16.6.3.3 | Decommissioning and Reclamation | 16-69 |
| 16.6.3.4 | Post Closure..... | 16-69 |
| 16.6.3.5 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-69 |
| 16.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-70 |
| 16.7.1 | Key Effects on Harvesting..... | 16-70 |
| 16.7.1.1 | Assessment of Effects on Harvesting Subcomponents..... | 16-70 |
| 16.7.1.2 | Change in Quality and Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 16-71 |
| 16.7.1.3 | Change in the Abundance and Distribution of Resources..... | 16-72 |
| 16.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Effects on Harvesting | 16-74 |
| 16.7.2.1 | Change in Quality and Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 16-74 |
| 16.7.2.2 | Change in the Abundance and Distribution of Resources..... | 16-74 |
| 16.7.3 | Key Effects on Recreational Use..... | 16-75 |
| 16.7.3.1 | Assessment of Effects on Recreation Subcomponents | 16-75 |
| 16.7.3.2 | Change in Quality and Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 16-75 |
| 16.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Effects on Recreational Use | 16-76 |
| 16.7.4.1 | Change in Quality and Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 16-76 |
| 16.7.5 | Key Effects on Industrial Use | 16-77 |
| 16.7.5.1 | Effects Assessment on Industrial Use Subcomponents..... | 16-77 |
| 16.7.5.2 | Damage to Infrastructure | 16-78 |
| 16.7.6 | Mitigation Measures for Subsidence Effects to Industrial Land Users.... | 16-80 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| 16.7.7 | Key Effects to Navigation..... | 16-80 |
| 16.7.7.1 | Changes to Navigation on Murray River..... | 16-80 |
| 16.8 | Residual Effects on Non-traditional Land Use..... | 16-80 |
| 16.8.1 | Residual Effects on Harvesting | 16-82 |
| 16.8.1.1 | Change in the Abundance and Distribution of Resources..... | 16-82 |
| 16.8.2 | Residual Effects on Industrial Use | 16-82 |
| 16.8.2.1 | Residual Effect - Damage to Infrastructure..... | 16-82 |
| 16.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-83 |
| 16.9.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Harvesting | 16-83 |
| 16.9.1.1 | Likelihood for Residual Effects on Harvesting | 16-83 |
| 16.9.1.2 | Significance of Residual Effects on Harvesting | 16-84 |
| 16.9.1.3 | Characterization of Confidence for Residual Effects on Harvesting..... | 16-84 |
| 16.9.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Industrial Use | 16-84 |
| 16.9.2.1 | Likelihood for Residual Effects to Industrial Use | 16-84 |
| 16.9.2.2 | Significance of Residual Effects to Industrial Land Use | 16-84 |
| 16.9.2.3 | Characterization of Confidence for Residual Effects on Industrial Land Use..... | 16-84 |
| 16.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-89 |
| 16.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-89 |
| 16.11.1 | Introduction | 16-89 |
| 16.11.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 16-90 |
| 16.11.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 16-90 |
| 16.11.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 16-91 |
| 16.11.2.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 16-92 |
| 16.11.2.4 | Cause-Effect Pathways for Cumulative Effects..... | 16-92 |
| 16.11.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation | 16-97 |
| 16.11.3.1 | Cumulative Effects to Harvesting | 16-97 |
| 16.11.4 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-99 |
| 16.11.5 | Cumulative Residual Effects for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-99 |
| 16.11.6 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 16-99 |
| 16.11.6.1 | Cumulative Residual Effects Characterization for Non-Traditional Land Use: Harvesting..... | 16-101 |
| 16.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-101 |
| | References..... | 16-104 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 17. | Assessment of Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes Effects | 17-1 |
| 17.1 | Introduction..... | 17-1 |
| 17.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 17-1 |
| 17.2.1 | Treaty 8 | 17-1 |
| 17.2.2 | Dawson Creek Land and Resource Management Plan..... | 17-3 |
| 17.2.3 | <i>Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012</i> | 17-4 |
| 17.3 | Regional Overview | 17-4 |
| 17.4 | Baseline Studies | 17-5 |
| 17.4.1 | Information Sources and Consultation | 17-5 |
| 17.4.1.1 | Secondary Information Sources..... | 17-5 |
| 17.4.1.2 | Primary Information Sources..... | 17-6 |
| 17.4.2 | Study Areas..... | 17-9 |
| 17.4.3 | Resource Use by Aboriginal Groups | 17-10 |
| 17.4.4 | McLeod Lake Indian Band Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-10 |
| 17.4.4.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-10 |
| 17.4.4.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-16 |
| 17.4.4.3 | Current Gathering | 17-16 |
| 17.4.4.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-17 |
| 17.4.5 | Saulteau First Nations Current Use of Lands and Resources | 17-17 |
| 17.4.5.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-19 |
| 17.4.5.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-19 |
| 17.4.5.3 | Current Gathering | 17-20 |
| 17.4.5.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-20 |
| 17.4.6 | West Moberly First Nations Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-22 |
| 17.4.6.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-22 |
| 17.4.6.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-23 |
| 17.4.6.3 | Current Gathering | 17-23 |
| 17.4.6.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-25 |
| 17.4.7 | Blueberry River First Nations Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-25 |
| 17.4.7.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-25 |
| 17.4.7.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-28 |
| 17.4.7.3 | Current Gathering | 17-28 |
| 17.4.7.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-29 |
| 17.4.8 | Horse Lake First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources | 17-29 |
| 17.4.8.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-29 |
| 17.4.8.2 | Current Hunting..... | 17-29 |
| 17.4.8.3 | Current Gathering | 17-29 |
| 17.4.8.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-32 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 17.4.9 | Kelly Lake Métis Settlement Society Current Use of Lands and Resources.. | 17-32 |
| 17.4.9.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-32 |
| 17.4.9.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-32 |
| 17.4.9.3 | Current Gathering | 17-35 |
| 17.4.9.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-35 |
| 17.4.10 | Métis Nation BC Current Use of Lands and Resources | 17-36 |
| 17.4.10.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-36 |
| 17.4.10.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-36 |
| 17.4.10.3 | Current Gathering | 17-37 |
| 17.4.10.4 | Current Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-37 |
| 17.4.11 | Doig River First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-37 |
| 17.4.11.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-37 |
| 17.4.11.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-37 |
| 17.4.11.3 | Current Gathering | 17-38 |
| 17.4.11.4 | Current Habitations, Trails, and Cultural and Spiritual Sites ... | 17-38 |
| 17.4.12 | Prophet River First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-39 |
| 17.4.12.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-39 |
| 17.4.12.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-39 |
| 17.4.12.3 | Current Gathering | 17-39 |
| 17.4.12.4 | Current Use of Habitations, Trails, and Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-39 |
| 17.4.13 | Halfway River First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources | 17-40 |
| 17.4.13.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-40 |
| 17.4.13.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-40 |
| 17.4.13.3 | Current Gathering | 17-41 |
| 17.4.13.4 | Current Use of Habitations, Trails, and Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-41 |
| 17.4.14 | Fort Nelson First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources | 17-41 |
| 17.4.14.1 | Current Fishing..... | 17-42 |
| 17.4.14.2 | Current Hunting and Trapping..... | 17-42 |
| 17.4.14.3 | Current Gathering | 17-42 |
| 17.4.14.4 | Current Use of Habitations, Trails, and Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-42 |
| 17.4.15 | Sucker Creek First Nation Current Use of Lands and Resources..... | 17-42 |
| 17.5 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Current Aboriginal Use | 17-43 |
| 17.5.1 | Selecting Receptor Valued Components..... | 17-44 |
| | 17.5.1.1 Fishing Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-44 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 17.5.1.2 | Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-45 |
| 17.5.1.3 | Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-46 |
| 17.5.1.4 | Use of Habitations, Trails, and Cultural and Spiritual Sites.... | 17-47 |
| 17.5.1.5 | Summary of Receptor Valued Components Included and Excluded in the Application/EIS | 17-48 |
| 17.5.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 17-48 |
| 17.5.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 17-49 |
| 17.5.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 17-50 |
| 17.5.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-50 |
| 17.6 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-57 |
| 17.6.1 | Key Effects on Fishing Opportunities and Practices | 17-57 |
| 17.6.1.1 | Change in Access and Ability to Access or Use Land and Resource Areas..... | 17-57 |
| 17.6.1.2 | Change in Quality of Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 17-59 |
| 17.6.1.3 | Change in Harvesting Success..... | 17-60 |
| 17.6.1.4 | Change in the Perceived Quality of Resources | 17-61 |
| 17.6.1.5 | Mitigation Measures for Fishing Opportunities and Practices... <td>17-62</td> | 17-62 |
| 17.6.2 | Key Effects on Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices | 17-64 |
| 17.6.2.1 | Change in Access and Ability to Access or Use Land and Resource Areas..... | 17-64 |
| 17.6.2.2 | Change in Quality of Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 17-65 |
| 17.6.2.3 | Change in Harvesting Success..... | 17-66 |
| 17.6.2.4 | Change in the Perceived Quality of Resources | 17-67 |
| 17.6.2.5 | Mitigation Measures for Hunting Opportunities and Practices.. <td>17-68</td> | 17-68 |
| 17.6.3 | Key Effects on Gathering Opportunities and Practices | 17-71 |
| 17.6.3.1 | Change in Access and Ability to Access or Use Land and Resource Areas..... | 17-71 |
| 17.6.3.2 | Change in Quality of Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 17-72 |
| 17.6.3.3 | Change in Harvesting Success..... | 17-72 |
| 17.6.3.4 | Mitigation Measures for Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-74 |
| 17.6.4 | Key Effects on the Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-76 |
| 17.6.4.1 | Change in Access and Ability to Access or Use Land and Resource Areas..... | 17-77 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 17.6.4.2 | Change in Quality of Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 17-77 |
| 17.6.4.3 | Mitigation Measures for Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-78 |
| 17.7 | Residual Effects on Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-79 |
| 17.8 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-80 |
| 17.8.1 | Residual Effects Characterization for Fishing Opportunities and Practices | 17-84 |
| 17.8.1.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Fishing Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-84 |
| 17.8.1.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Fishing Opportunities and Practices | 17-85 |
| 17.8.2 | Residual Effects Characterization for Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices | 17-85 |
| 17.8.2.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-86 |
| 17.8.2.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-86 |
| 17.8.3 | Residual Effects Characterization for Gathering Opportunities and Practices | 17-87 |
| 17.8.3.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-88 |
| 17.8.3.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-88 |
| 17.8.4 | Residual Effects Characterization for Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-89 |
| 17.8.4.1 | Significance of Residual Effects on Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites | 17-89 |
| 17.8.4.2 | Characterization of Likelihood and Confidence for Residual Effects Conclusions on Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-89 |
| 17.9 | Summary of Residual Effects and Significance for Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-90 |
| 17.10 | Cumulative Effects Assessment for Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-90 |
| 17.10.1 | Introduction | 17-90 |
| 17.10.2 | Establishing the Scope of the Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 17-93 |
| 17.10.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 17-94 |
| 17.10.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 17-97 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 17.10.2.3 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 17-97 |
| 17.10.2.4 | Cause-Effect Pathways for Cumulative Effects..... | 17-98 |
| 17.10.2.5 | Cumulative Effects to Fishing Opportunities and Practices.... | 17-104 |
| 17.10.2.6 | Cumulative Effects to Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-104 |
| 17.10.2.7 | Cumulative Effects to Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-107 |
| 17.10.2.8 | Cumulative Effects to Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-108 |
| 17.10.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-109 |
| 17.10.3.1 | Change in Quality and Experience of the Natural Environment..... | 17-109 |
| 17.10.3.2 | Change in Harvesting Success..... | 17-109 |
| 17.10.3.3 | Change in Perceived Quality of Resources | 17-111 |
| 17.10.4 | Cumulative Residual Effects for Current Aboriginal Use | 17-111 |
| 17.10.4.1 | Cumulative Residual Effects Characterization for Fishing Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-112 |
| 17.10.4.2 | Cumulative Residual Effects Characterization for Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-116 |
| 17.10.4.3 | Cumulative Residual Effects Characterization for Gathering Opportunities and Practices..... | 17-117 |
| 17.10.4.4 | Cumulative Residual Effects Characterization for Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 17-119 |
| 17.11 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Current Aboriginal Use | 17-119 |
| | References..... | 17-121 |
| 18. | Assessment of Health Effects..... | 18-1 |
| 18.1 | Introduction..... | 18-1 |
| 18.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 18-2 |
| 18.2.1 | Drinking Water..... | 18-4 |
| 18.2.2 | Air Quality | 18-4 |
| 18.2.3 | Country Foods..... | 18-7 |
| 18.2.4 | Noise | 18-8 |
| 18.3 | Regional Overview | 18-9 |
| 18.3.1 | Drinking Water..... | 18-9 |
| 18.3.2 | Air Quality | 18-12 |
| 18.3.3 | Country Foods..... | 18-12 |
| 18.3.4 | Noise | 18-13 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 18.4 | Historical Activities | 18-13 |
| 18.5 | Baseline Studies | 18-14 |
| 18.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 18-15 |
| 18.5.1.1 | Drinking Water Quality..... | 18-15 |
| 18.5.1.2 | Air Quality..... | 18-15 |
| 18.5.1.3 | Country Foods Quality | 18-15 |
| 18.5.1.4 | Noise..... | 18-16 |
| 18.5.2 | Methods | 18-16 |
| 18.5.2.1 | Drinking Water Quality..... | 18-16 |
| 18.5.2.2 | Air Quality..... | 18-19 |
| 18.5.2.3 | Country Foods | 18-19 |
| 18.5.2.4 | Noise..... | 18-23 |
| 18.5.3 | Characterization of Human Health Baseline Condition | 18-24 |
| 18.5.3.1 | Drinking Water Quality | 18-24 |
| 18.5.3.2 | Air Quality..... | 18-29 |
| 18.5.3.3 | Country Foods Quality | 18-31 |
| 18.5.3.4 | Noise..... | 18-35 |
| 18.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Human Health | 18-35 |
| 18.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 18-36 |
| 18.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment | 18-40 |
| 18.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 18-42 |
| 18.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 18-42 |
| 18.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 18-49 |
| 18.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 18-49 |
| 18.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries – Human Receptor Locations and Other Considerations..... | 18-50 |
| 18.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Human Health..... | 18-51 |
| 18.6.3.1 | Construction..... | 18-52 |
| 18.6.3.2 | Operation..... | 18-56 |
| 18.6.3.3 | Decommissioning and Reclamation | 18-57 |
| 18.6.3.4 | Post-Closure | 18-57 |
| 18.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Human Health..... | 18-58 |
| 18.7.1 | Key Effects on Human Health from Drinking Water Quality | 18-58 |
| 18.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Human Health Effects from Drinking Water Quality..... | 18-62 |
| 18.7.3 | Key Effects on Human Health from Air Quality | 18-63 |
| 18.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Human Health Effects from Air Quality | 18-64 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 18.7.5 | Key Effects on Human Health from Quality of Country Foods | 18-65 |
| 18.7.6 | Mitigation Measures for Human Health Effects from Quality of Country Foods | 18-67 |
| 18.7.7 | Key Effects on Human Health from Noise | 18-67 |
| 18.7.7.1 | Sleep Disturbance | 18-68 |
| 18.7.7.2 | Interference with Speech Communication..... | 18-68 |
| 18.7.7.3 | High Annoyance..... | 18-69 |
| 18.7.7.4 | Noise Induced Hearing Loss (NIHL)..... | 18-69 |
| 18.7.8 | Mitigation Measures for Human Health Effects from Noise | 18-69 |
| 18.8 | Residual Effects on Human Health..... | 18-70 |
| 18.8.1 | Residual Effects on Human Health from Drinking Water Quality | 18-71 |
| 18.8.1.1 | Methodology for Identifying Contaminants of Potential Concern in Drinking Water..... | 18-71 |
| 18.8.1.2 | Contaminants of Potential Concern in Drinking Water..... | 18-71 |
| 18.8.2 | Residual Effects on Human Health from Air Quality | 18-72 |
| 18.8.2.1 | Methodology for Identifying Contaminants of Potential Concern in Air..... | 18-72 |
| 18.8.2.2 | Criteria Air Contaminants of Concern | 18-74 |
| 18.8.3 | Residual Effects on Human Health from Quality of Country Foods..... | 18-74 |
| 18.8.3.1 | Methodology for Identifying Contaminants of Potential Concern in Country Foods | 18-74 |
| 18.8.3.2 | Summary of Contaminants of Potential Concern Selected for Country Foods | 18-85 |
| 18.8.3.3 | Screening Level Risk Assessment for Selenium in Fish Tissue .. | 18-85 |
| 18.8.4 | Residual Effects on Human Health from Noise..... | 18-87 |
| 18.8.4.1 | Sleep Disturbance | 18-87 |
| 18.8.4.2 | Interference with Speech Communication..... | 18-90 |
| 18.8.4.3 | High Annoyance..... | 18-90 |
| 18.8.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Human Health..... | 18-90 |
| 18.9 | Characterizing Residual Effects, Significance, Likelihood and Confidence on Human Health | 18-91 |
| 18.10 | Summary of Residual Effects Assessment and Significance for Human Health.... | 18-92 |
| 18.11 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 18-92 |
| 18.12 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Human Health | 18-92 |
| | References..... | 18-93 |
| 19. | Assessment of Heritage Effects | 19-1 |
| 19.1 | Introduction..... | 19-1 |
| 19.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 19-1 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 19.3 | Regional Overview | 19-3 |
| 19.3.1 | Natural Setting..... | 19-3 |
| 19.3.2 | Cultural and Historical Setting..... | 19-4 |
| 19.3.3 | Archaeological Setting..... | 19-5 |
| 19.3.4 | Paleontological Setting | 19-5 |
| 19.4 | Recent Historical Activities | 19-6 |
| 19.5 | Baseline Studies | 19-6 |
| 19.5.1 | Data Sources..... | 19-6 |
| 19.5.2 | Methods | 19-9 |
| 19.5.2.1 | Baseline Study Area | 19-9 |
| 19.5.2.2 | Archaeological Impact Assessments..... | 19-9 |
| 19.5.2.3 | Historic Resources Review | 19-10 |
| 19.5.2.4 | Paleontological Resources Review | 19-10 |
| 19.5.3 | Characterization of Heritage Baseline Condition | 19-10 |
| 19.5.3.1 | Protected Archaeological Sites within the Regional Study Area..... | 19-10 |
| 19.5.3.2 | Protected Built Heritage Sites within the Regional Study Area..... | 19-16 |
| 19.5.3.3 | Significant Paleontological Sites within the Regional Study Area..... | 19-16 |
| 19.6 | Establishing the Scope of the Effects Assessment for Heritage Resources..... | 19-16 |
| 19.6.1 | Selecting Valued Components..... | 19-18 |
| 19.6.1.1 | Summary of Valued Components Selected for Assessment.... | 19-18 |
| 19.6.2 | Selecting Assessment Boundaries | 19-19 |
| 19.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 19-19 |
| 19.6.2.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 19-20 |
| 19.6.2.3 | Administrative Boundaries | 19-20 |
| 19.6.2.4 | Technical Boundaries | 19-20 |
| 19.6.3 | Identifying Potential Effects on Archaeology and Heritage Resources.... | 19-20 |
| 19.6.3.1 | Summary of Potential Effects to be Assessed for Heritage Resources..... | 19-20 |
| 19.7 | Effects Assessment and Mitigation for Heritage Resources | 19-27 |
| 19.7.1 | Key Effects on Protected Archaeological Sites | 19-27 |
| 19.7.1.1 | Direct Effects to Known Archaeological Sites Located within the LSA | 19-27 |
| 19.7.1.2 | Indirect Effects to Known Archaeological Sites Located within 500 m of the LSA | 19-28 |
| 19.7.1.3 | Effects on Unknown Archaeological Sites | 19-28 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 19.7.2 | Mitigation Measures for Protected Archaeological Sites | 19-28 |
| 19.7.2.1 | Mitigation Measures for Known Archaeological Sites | 19-28 |
| 19.7.2.2 | Mitigation Measures for As-yet Unknown Archaeological Sites | 19-28 |
| 19.7.3 | Key Effects on Significant Paleontological Sites | 19-29 |
| 19.7.3.1 | Direct Effects to Significant Paleontological Sites Located within the LSA | 19-29 |
| 19.7.3.2 | Indirect Effects to Significant Paleontological Sites Located within 500 m of the LSA | 19-30 |
| 19.7.4 | Mitigation Measures for Significant Paleontological Sites | 19-30 |
| 19.8 | Residual Effects on Heritage Resources | 19-30 |
| 19.9 | Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 19-30 |
| 19.10 | Effects Assessment Conclusions for Heritage Resources..... | 19-30 |
| | References..... | 19-31 |
| 20. | Assessment of Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-1 |
| 20.1 | Introduction..... | 20-1 |
| 20.2 | Regulatory and Policy Framework | 20-1 |
| 20.3 | Overview of Aboriginal Groups Considered in the Assessment..... | 20-2 |
| 20.3.1 | Ethnographic Overview | 20-4 |
| 20.3.1.1 | Dane-zaa | 20-4 |
| 20.3.1.2 | Tsek'ehne | 20-7 |
| 20.3.1.3 | Cree..... | 20-7 |
| 20.3.1.4 | Saulteaux..... | 20-7 |
| 20.3.1.5 | Métis | 20-8 |
| 20.3.2 | Treaties and Political Organization | 20-8 |
| 20.3.2.1 | Treaty 8 | 20-8 |
| 20.3.2.2 | Treaty 8 Tribal Association | 20-9 |
| 20.3.2.3 | Métis Nation British Columbia..... | 20-9 |
| 20.4 | Assessment Methods..... | 20-9 |
| 20.5 | Effects Assessment for West Moberly First Nations..... | 20-11 |
| 20.5.1 | Consultation with West Moberly First Nations | 20-11 |
| 20.5.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-11 |
| 20.5.1.2 | Overview of West Moberly First Nations' Key Comments and Concerns..... | 20-12 |
| 20.5.1.3 | Responses Provided by the Proponent..... | 20-13 |
| 20.5.1.4 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-13 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 20.5.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-14 |
| 20.5.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-14 |
| 20.5.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-14 |
| 20.5.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-14 |
| 20.5.2.4 | Economy | 20-16 |
| 20.5.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-16 |
| 20.5.2.6 | Summary of West Moberly First Nations' Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-17 |
| 20.5.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by West Moberly First Nations | 20-17 |
| 20.5.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-20 |
| 20.5.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by West Moberly First Nations for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-20 |
| 20.5.3.2 | Incorporation of West Moberly First Nations' Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-21 |
| 20.5.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-21 |
| 20.5.4 | Potential Effects on West Moberly First Nations' Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-22 |
| 20.5.4.1 | Routes of Access and Transportation | 20-22 |
| 20.5.4.2 | Water Quality and Quantity | 20-23 |
| 20.5.4.3 | Healthy Populations of Game (Wildlife) in Preferred Harvesting Areas..... | 20-24 |
| 20.5.4.4 | Healthy Populations of Game (Fish) in Preferred Harvesting Areas..... | 20-28 |
| 20.5.4.5 | Cultural and Spiritual Relationships with the Land..... | 20-29 |
| 20.5.4.6 | Abundant Berry Crops in Preferred Harvesting Areas..... | 20-30 |
| 20.5.4.7 | Traditional Medicines in Preferred Harvesting Areas | 20-31 |
| 20.5.4.8 | Experiences of Remoteness and Solitude on the Land..... | 20-32 |
| 20.5.4.9 | Feelings of Safety and Security..... | 20-34 |
| 20.5.4.10 | Lands and Resources Available within Constraints of Time and Cost | 20-34 |
| 20.5.4.11 | Socio-Cultural Institutions for Sharing and Reciprocity | 20-35 |
| 20.5.4.12 | Healthy Connection to and Adequate Protection for and Respect for Spiritual Sites..... | 20-35 |
| 20.5.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on West Moberly First Nations' Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-36 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 20.6 | Effects Assessment for Saulteau First Nations | 20-36 |
| 20.6.1 | Consultation with Saulteau First Nations..... | 20-36 |
| 20.6.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-36 |
| 20.6.1.2 | Overview of Saulteau First Nations' Comments and Concerns..... | 20-37 |
| 20.6.1.3 | Responses Provided by the Proponent..... | 20-37 |
| 20.6.1.4 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-38 |
| 20.6.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-38 |
| 20.6.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-38 |
| 20.6.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-38 |
| 20.6.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-38 |
| 20.6.2.4 | Economy | 20-39 |
| 20.6.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-39 |
| 20.6.2.6 | Summary of Saulteau First Nations Treaty Rights | 20-39 |
| 20.6.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Saulteau First Nations..... | 20-40 |
| 20.6.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-43 |
| 20.6.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Saulteau First Nations for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-43 |
| 20.6.3.2 | Incorporation of Saulteau First Nations' Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-44 |
| 20.6.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-44 |
| 20.6.4 | Potential Effects on Saulteau First Nations' Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-45 |
| 20.6.4.1 | Subsistence Resources..... | 20-45 |
| 20.6.4.2 | Cultural, Spiritual and Ceremonial Resources | 20-55 |
| 20.6.4.3 | Habitation Resources | 20-57 |
| 20.6.4.4 | Access to Resources..... | 20-58 |
| 20.6.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Saulteau First Nations' Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-59 |
| 20.7 | Effects Assessment for the McLeod Lake Indian Band | 20-60 |
| 20.7.1 | Consultation with the McLeod Lake Indian Band..... | 20-60 |
| 20.7.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-60 |
| 20.7.1.2 | Overview of the McLeod Lake Indian Band's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-61 |
| 20.7.1.3 | Responses Provided by the Proponent..... | 20-62 |
| 20.7.1.4 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-62 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 20.7.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-63 |
| 20.7.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-63 |
| 20.7.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-63 |
| 20.7.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-63 |
| 20.7.2.4 | Economy | 20-63 |
| 20.7.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-65 |
| 20.7.2.6 | Summary of Treaty Rights and Related Interests Held by the McLeod Lake Indian Band..... | 20-65 |
| 20.7.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by the McLeod Lake Indian Band..... | 20-65 |
| 20.7.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-68 |
| 20.7.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by the McLeod Lake Indian Band for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-68 |
| 20.7.3.2 | Incorporation of the McLeod Lake Indian Band Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-69 |
| 20.7.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-69 |
| 20.7.4 | Assessment of Effects on the McLeod Lake Indian Band's Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-70 |
| 20.7.4.1 | Hunting | 20-70 |
| 20.7.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on the McLeod Lake Indian Band's Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-73 |
| 20.8 | Effects Assessment for Blueberry River First Nations..... | 20-73 |
| 20.8.1 | Consultation with Blueberry River First Nations | 20-73 |
| 20.8.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-73 |
| 20.8.1.2 | Overview of Blueberry River First Nations' Comments and Concerns..... | 20-74 |
| 20.8.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-74 |
| 20.8.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-74 |
| 20.8.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-74 |
| 20.8.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-76 |
| 20.8.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-76 |
| 20.8.2.4 | Economy | 20-76 |
| 20.8.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-76 |
| 20.8.2.6 | Summary of Treaty Rights and Related Interests Held by Blueberry River First Nations | 20-77 |
| 20.8.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Blueberry River First Nations | 20-77 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 20.8.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-78 |
| 20.8.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Blueberry River First Nations for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-78 |
| 20.8.3.2 | Incorporation of Blueberry River First Nations' Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-80 |
| 20.8.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-80 |
| 20.8.4 | Assessment of Effects on Blueberry River First Nations' Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-81 |
| 20.8.4.1 | Travel and Access | 20-81 |
| 20.8.4.2 | Hunting | 20-81 |
| 20.8.4.3 | Fishing | 20-84 |
| 20.8.4.4 | Gathering | 20-84 |
| 20.8.4.5 | Habitations and Community Gatherings (Culture Camps) | 20-85 |
| 20.8.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Blueberry River First Nation's Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-86 |
| 20.9 | Effects Assessment for Horse Lake First Nation..... | 20-86 |
| 20.9.1 | Consultation with Horse Lake First Nation | 20-86 |
| 20.9.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-86 |
| 20.9.1.2 | Overview of the Horse Lake First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-87 |
| 20.9.1.3 | Responses Provided by the Proponent..... | 20-87 |
| 20.9.1.4 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-87 |
| 20.9.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-87 |
| 20.9.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-87 |
| 20.9.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-89 |
| 20.9.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-89 |
| 20.9.2.4 | Economy | 20-89 |
| 20.9.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-89 |
| 20.9.2.6 | Summary of Treaty Rights and Related Interests Held by Horse Lake First Nation..... | 20-89 |
| 20.9.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Horse Lake First Nation..... | 20-90 |
| 20.9.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-91 |
| 20.9.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Horse Lake First Nation for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-91 |
| 20.9.3.2 | Incorporation of Horse Lake First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views Into the Assessment | 20-93 |
| 20.9.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-93 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 20.9.4 | Assessment of Effects on Horse Lake First Nation's Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-93 |
| 20.9.4.1 | Quality and Quantity of Wildlife | 20-93 |
| 20.9.4.2 | Quality and Quantity of Fish | 20-96 |
| 20.9.4.3 | Wildlife Habitat | 20-97 |
| 20.9.4.4 | Wildlife Migration Patterns..... | 20-98 |
| 20.9.4.5 | Vegetation Loss..... | 20-98 |
| 20.9.4.6 | Non-Aboriginal Hunting and Poaching..... | 20-99 |
| 20.9.4.7 | Direct destruction of Hunting Areas | 20-99 |
| 20.9.4.8 | Direct Destruction of Trapping Areas | 20-100 |
| 20.9.4.9 | Direct Destruction of Fishing Areas..... | 20-100 |
| 20.9.4.10 | Direct Destruction of Gathering Areas..... | 20-101 |
| 20.9.4.11 | Water and Ecosystems | 20-102 |
| 20.9.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Horse Lake First Nation's Treaty Rights and Related Interests | 20-102 |
| 20.10 | Effects Assessment for Doig River First Nation | 20-103 |
| 20.10.1 | Consultation with Doig River First Nation | 20-103 |
| 20.10.1.1 | Engagement Activities Undertaken by the Proponent..... | 20-103 |
| 20.10.1.2 | Overview of the Doig River First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-103 |
| 20.10.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-103 |
| 20.10.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-103 |
| 20.10.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-103 |
| 20.10.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-103 |
| 20.10.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-104 |
| 20.10.2.4 | Economy | 20-104 |
| 20.10.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-104 |
| 20.10.2.6 | Summary of Doig River First Nation's Treaty Rights | 20-104 |
| 20.10.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Doig River First Nation..... | 20-104 |
| 20.10.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-105 |
| 20.10.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Doig River First Nation for Inclusion in the Application/Environmental Impact Statement | 20-105 |
| 20.10.3.2 | Incorporation of Doig River First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-105 |
| 20.10.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-105 |
| 20.10.4 | Assessment of Effects on Doig River First Nation..... | 20-105 |
| 20.10.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Doig River First Nation..... | 20-105 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 20.11 | Effects Assessment for Fort Nelson First Nation | 20-105 |
| 20.11.1 | Consultation with Fort Nelson First Nation..... | 20-105 |
| 20.11.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-105 |
| 20.11.1.2 | Overview of Fort Nelson First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-106 |
| 20.11.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2.4 | Economy | 20-106 |
| 20.11.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-108 |
| 20.11.2.6 | Summary of Fort Nelson First Nation's Treaty Rights..... | 20-108 |
| 20.11.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Fort Nelson First Nation..... | 20-108 |
| 20.11.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-108 |
| 20.11.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Fort Nelson First Nation for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-108 |
| 20.11.3.2 | Incorporation of Fort Nelson First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-108 |
| 20.11.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-108 |
| 20.11.4 | Assessment of Effects on Fort Nelson First Nation | 20-108 |
| 20.11.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Fort Nelson First Nation | 20-108 |
| 20.12 | Effects Assessment for Halfway River First Nation | 20-109 |
| 20.12.1 | Consultation with Halfway River First Nation..... | 20-109 |
| 20.12.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-109 |
| 20.12.1.2 | Overview of Halfway River First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-109 |
| 20.12.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-109 |
| 20.12.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-109 |
| 20.12.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-109 |
| 20.12.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-110 |
| 20.12.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-110 |
| 20.12.2.4 | Economy | 20-110 |
| 20.12.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-110 |
| 20.12.2.6 | Summary of Halfway River First Nation's Treaty Rights..... | 20-110 |
| 20.12.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Halfway River First Nation..... | 20-110 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 20.12.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-110 |
| 20.12.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Halfway River First Nation for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-110 |
| 20.12.3.2 | Incorporation of Halfway River First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-111 |
| 20.12.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-111 |
| 20.12.4 | Assessment of Effects on Halfway River First Nation | 20-111 |
| 20.12.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Halfway River First Nation | 20-111 |
| 20.13 | Effects Assessment for Prophet River First Nation..... | 20-111 |
| 20.13.1 | Consultation with Prophet River First Nation..... | 20-111 |
| 20.13.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-111 |
| 20.13.1.2 | Overview of Prophet River First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-111 |
| 20.13.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.4 | Economy | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-112 |
| 20.13.2.6 | Summary of Prophet River First Nation's Treaty Rights..... | 20-113 |
| 20.13.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Prophet River First Nation | 20-113 |
| 20.13.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-113 |
| 20.13.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Prophet River First Nation for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-113 |
| 20.13.3.2 | Incorporation of Prophet River First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-113 |
| 20.13.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-113 |
| 20.13.4 | Assessment of Effects on Prophet River First Nation | 20-113 |
| 20.13.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Prophet River First Nation..... | 20-114 |
| 20.14 | Effects Assessment for Sucker Creek First Nation..... | 20-114 |
| 20.14.1 | Consultation with Sucker Creek First Nation | 20-114 |
| 20.14.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-114 |
| 20.14.1.2 | Overview of Sucker Creek First Nation's Comments and Concerns..... | 20-114 |
| 20.14.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-114 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 20.14.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-114 |
| 20.14.2.1 | Traditional Territory and Reserves | 20-114 |
| 20.14.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-114 |
| 20.14.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-115 |
| 20.14.2.4 | Economy | 20-115 |
| 20.14.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-115 |
| 20.14.2.6 | Summary of Sucker Creek First Nation's Treaty Rights | 20-115 |
| 20.14.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Sucker Creek First Nation | 20-115 |
| 20.14.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-115 |
| 20.14.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Sucker Creek First Nation for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-115 |
| 20.14.3.2 | Incorporation of Sucker Creek First Nation's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-116 |
| 20.14.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-116 |
| 20.14.4 | Assessment of Effects on Sucker Creek First Nation..... | 20-116 |
| 20.14.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Sucker Creek First Nation..... | 20-116 |
| 20.15 | Effects Assessment for Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society Members..... | 20-116 |
| 20.15.1 | Consultation with Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society | 20-116 |
| 20.15.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-116 |
| 20.15.1.2 | Overview of Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society's Comments and Concerns | 20-117 |
| 20.15.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-117 |
| 20.15.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-117 |
| 20.15.2.1 | Traditional Territory | 20-117 |
| 20.15.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-117 |
| 20.15.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-119 |
| 20.15.2.4 | Economy | 20-119 |
| 20.15.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-119 |
| 20.15.2.6 | Summary of Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society Member's Aboriginal Rights..... | 20-119 |
| 20.15.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society Members | 20-120 |
| 20.15.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-120 |
| 20.15.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by the Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-120 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 20.15.3.2 | Incorporation of the Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment | 20-120 |
| 20.15.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-120 |
| 20.15.4 | Assessment of Effects on Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society Members... <td>20-120</td> | 20-120 |
| 20.15.5 | Summary of Residual Effects on Kelly Lake Metis Settlement Society Members | 20-123 |
| 20.16 | Effects Assessment for Metis Nation British Columbia Members..... | 20-123 |
| 20.16.1 | Consultation with Metis Nation British Columbia..... | 20-123 |
| 20.16.1.1 | Engagement Undertaken by the Proponent | 20-123 |
| 20.16.1.2 | Overview of the Metis Nation British Columbia's Comments and Concerns | 20-124 |
| 20.16.1.3 | Future Planned Engagement Activities..... | 20-124 |
| 20.16.2 | Baseline Conditions..... | 20-124 |
| 20.16.2.1 | Métis Nation British Columbia Chartered Communities | 20-124 |
| 20.16.2.2 | Ethnography and Language | 20-124 |
| 20.16.2.3 | Population and Governance | 20-125 |
| 20.16.2.4 | Economy | 20-125 |
| 20.16.2.5 | Land Use Setting and Planning | 20-125 |
| 20.16.2.6 | Summary of Metis Nation British Columbia Member's Aboriginal Rights..... | 20-125 |
| 20.16.2.7 | Past, Present and Anticipated Future Uses of the Project Area by Metis Nation British Columbia Members | 20-126 |
| 20.16.3 | Scope of the Assessment..... | 20-126 |
| 20.16.3.1 | Valued Components Suggested by Metis Nation British Columbia for Inclusion in the Environmental Impact Statement | 20-126 |
| 20.16.3.2 | Incorporation of Metis Nation British Columbia Member's Traditional Knowledge and other Views into the Assessment..... | 20-126 |
| 20.16.3.3 | Identification of Measurable Parameters | 20-126 |
| 20.16.4 | Assessment of Effects on Metis Nation British Columbia Members..... <td>20-126</td> | 20-126 |
| 20.17 | Summary of Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 20-126 |
| | References..... | 20-128 |
| 21. | Federal Cumulative Effects Assessment..... | 21-1 |
| 21.1 | Introduction..... | 21-1 |
| 21.2 | Regulatory Framework..... | 21-1 |
| 21.3 | Methods | 21-1 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 21.3.1 | Scoping and Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects; | 21-2 |
| 21.3.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-2 |
| 21.3.1.2 | Temporal Boundaries..... | 21-2 |
| 21.3.2 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Effects | 21-3 |
| 21.3.3 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects and Mitigation | 21-4 |
| 21.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-5 |
| 21.4 | Other Human Actions Considered in the CEA | 21-5 |
| 21.5 | Air Quality..... | 21-5 |
| 21.5.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Air Quality..... | 21-5 |
| 21.5.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Air Quality | 21-5 |
| 21.5.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-5 |
| 21.5.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Air Quality..... | 21-10 |
| 21.5.3.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-10 |
| 21.5.3.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 21-13 |
| 21.5.3.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Air Quality..... | 21-14 |
| 21.5.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-15 |
| 21.6 | Groundwater..... | 21-15 |
| 21.6.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Groundwater..... | 21-15 |
| 21.6.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Groundwater | 21-18 |
| 21.6.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-18 |
| 21.6.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Groundwater..... | 21-18 |
| 21.6.3.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions on Groundwater | 21-18 |
| 21.6.3.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects on Groundwater .. | 21-18 |
| 21.6.3.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Groundwater | 21-21 |
| 21.6.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Groundwater ... | 21-21 |
| 21.7 | Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 21-22 |
| 21.7.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 21-22 |
| 21.7.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 21-23 |
| 21.7.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-23 |
| 21.7.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 21-23 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 21.7.3.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 21-23 |
| 21.7.3.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 21-24 |
| 21.8 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 21-24 |
| 21.8.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat ... | 21-24 |
| 21.9 | Terrain..... | 21-24 |
| 21.9.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Terrain..... | 21-24 |
| 21.9.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Terrain | 21-27 |
| 21.9.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-27 |
| 21.9.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Terrain Stability | 21-27 |
| 21.9.3.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-27 |
| 21.9.3.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 21-27 |
| 21.9.3.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Terrain Stability | 21-28 |
| 21.9.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-28 |
| 21.10 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 21-31 |
| 21.10.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Terrestrial Ecology | 21-31 |
| 21.10.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Terrestrial Ecology..... | 21-31 |
| 21.10.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-31 |
| 21.10.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Terrestrial Ecology | 21-33 |
| 21.10.3.1 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects on Terrestrial Ecology..... | 21-34 |
| 21.10.3.2 | Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 21-40 |
| 21.10.3.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Terrestrial Ecology..... | 21-40 |
| 21.10.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Terrestrial Ecology | 21-43 |
| 21.11 | Wetlands | 21-46 |
| 21.11.1 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Wetlands | 21-47 |
| 21.11.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-47 |
| 21.11.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Wetlands | 21-47 |
| 21.11.2.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-47 |
| 21.11.2.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 21-52 |
| 21.11.2.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Wetlands..... | 21-53 |
| 21.11.2.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-54 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 21.12 | Wildlife..... | 21-54 |
| 21.12.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Wildlife..... | 21-54 |
| 21.12.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Wildlife..... | 21-54 |
| 21.12.2.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-54 |
| 21.12.3 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Wildlife | 21-56 |
| 21.12.3.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-56 |
| 21.12.3.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 21-57 |
| 21.12.3.3 | Mitigation Measures for Cumulative Effects on Moose and Grizzly Bear..... | 21-62 |
| 21.12.3.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects for Habitat Loss and Alteration on Moose | 21-63 |
| 21.12.3.5 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects for Alteration of Movement on Moose | 21-64 |
| 21.12.3.6 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects for Alteration of Movement on Grizzly Bear..... | 21-64 |
| 21.13 | Economic..... | 21-65 |
| 21.13.1 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Economics | 21-67 |
| 21.13.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-67 |
| 21.13.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Economics..... | 21-67 |
| 21.13.2.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-67 |
| 21.13.2.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects..... | 21-71 |
| 21.13.2.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Economics | 21-72 |
| 21.13.2.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-72 |
| 21.14 | Social..... | 21-74 |
| 21.14.1 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Social..... | 21-74 |
| 21.14.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-74 |
| 21.14.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Social | 21-75 |
| 21.14.2.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions on Social | 21-75 |
| 21.14.2.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects on Social | 21-76 |
| 21.14.2.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Social | 21-77 |
| 21.14.2.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Social | 21-77 |
| 21.15 | Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-79 |
| 21.15.1 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 21-79 |
| 21.15.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-79 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| 21.15.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-80 |
| 21.15.2.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions on Non-traditional Land Use | 21-80 |
| 21.15.2.2 | Description of Potential Cumulative Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-80 |
| 21.15.2.3 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-83 |
| 21.15.2.4 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-83 |
| 21.16 | Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes..... | 21-85 |
| 21.16.1 | Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundaries for Current Aboriginal Use ... | 21-86 |
| 21.16.1.1 | Spatial Boundaries..... | 21-86 |
| 21.16.2 | Cumulative Effects Assessment on Current Aboriginal Use | 21-86 |
| 21.16.2.1 | Identification of Potential Cumulative Interactions | 21-86 |
| 21.16.2.2 | Cumulative Effects to Fishing Opportunities and Practices.... | 21-91 |
| 21.16.2.3 | Cumulative Effects to Hunting and Trapping Opportunities and Practices..... | 21-91 |
| 21.16.2.4 | Cumulative Effects to Gathering Opportunities and Practices ... | 21-94 |
| 21.16.2.5 | Cumulative Effects to Use of Habitations, Trails, Cultural and Spiritual Sites..... | 21-95 |
| 21.16.2.6 | Mitigation Measures to Address Cumulative Effects on Current Aboriginal Use | 21-96 |
| 21.16.2.7 | Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-98 |
| 21.17 | Human Health | 21-104 |
| 21.17.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Human Health | 21-104 |
| 21.18 | Heritage Resources..... | 21-104 |
| 21.18.1 | Summary of Project-specific Residual Effects on Heritage Resources.... | 21-104 |
| 22. | Accidents and Malfunctions | 22-1 |
| 22.1 | Introduction..... | 22-1 |
| 22.2 | Scope..... | 22-1 |
| 22.3 | Methodology | 22-3 |
| 22.3.1 | Scenarios Identified for Assessment..... | 22-3 |
| 22.3.2 | Interactions between Assessed Scenarios and Receptor VCs | 22-4 |
| 22.3.3 | Risk Assessment | 22-4 |
| 22.4 | Scenario 1: Accidental Discharge of Off-specification Effluent from Treatment Plants | 22-13 |
| 22.4.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-13 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 22.4.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Off-specification Effluent..... | 22-13 |
| 22.4.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk from Off-specification Effluent..... | 22-13 |
| 22.4.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach for Off-specification Effluent...22-14 | |
| 22.4.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-14 |
| 22.4.3 | Potential Environmental Effects of Off-specification Effluent | 22-15 |
| 22.4.3.1 | Surface Water and Aquatics Resources..... | 22-15 |
| 22.4.3.2 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-15 |
| 22.4.3.3 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-16 |
| 22.4.3.4 | Social..... | 22-16 |
| 22.4.3.5 | Human Health | 22-17 |
| 22.4.4 | Risk Assessment for Off-specification Effluent..... | 22-17 |
| 22.5 | Scenario 2: Failure of the Coarse Coal Reject Piles..... | 22-18 |
| 22.5.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-18 |
| 22.5.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Failure of the CCR Piles | 22-18 |
| 22.5.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-18 |
| 22.5.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-19 |
| 22.5.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-19 |
| 22.5.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-20 |
| 22.5.3.1 | Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 22-20 |
| 22.5.3.2 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-21 |
| 22.5.3.3 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-21 |
| 22.5.3.4 | Social..... | 22-22 |
| 22.5.3.5 | Human Health | 22-22 |
| 22.5.4 | Risk Assessment for Failure of CCR Pile | 22-22 |
| 22.6 | Scenario 3: Failure of Underground Mine Stability | 22-23 |
| 22.6.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-23 |
| 22.7 | Scenario 4: Failure of Water Diversion Channels..... | 22-23 |
| 22.7.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-24 |
| 22.7.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for a Failure of Water Diversion Channels..... | 22-24 |
| 22.7.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-24 |
| 22.7.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-25 |
| 22.7.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-25 |
| 22.7.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-26 |
| 22.7.3.1 | Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 22-26 |
| 22.7.3.2 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-27 |
| 22.7.3.3 | Terrain Stability | 22-27 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 22.7.3.4 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-28 |
| 22.7.3.5 | Social..... | 22-28 |
| 22.7.4 | Risk Assessment for Failure of Water Diversion Channels..... | 22-28 |
| 22.8 | Scenario 5: Fires or Explosions – Surface..... | 22-29 |
| 22.8.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-29 |
| 22.8.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Fires or Explosions - Surface ... | 22-29 |
| 22.8.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-29 |
| 22.8.2.2 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-30 |
| 22.8.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-30 |
| 22.8.3.1 | Atmospherics | 22-30 |
| 22.8.3.2 | Hydrogeology | 22-31 |
| 22.8.3.3 | Surface Water and Aquatics Resources..... | 22-31 |
| 22.8.3.4 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-32 |
| 22.8.3.5 | Terrain..... | 22-32 |
| 22.8.3.6 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-33 |
| 22.8.3.7 | Wetlands..... | 22-33 |
| 22.8.3.8 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-33 |
| 22.8.3.9 | Economics | 22-33 |
| 22.8.3.10 | Social..... | 22-34 |
| 22.8.3.11 | Heritage..... | 22-34 |
| 22.8.3.12 | Human Health | 22-34 |
| 22.8.4 | Risk Assessment for Surface Fires or Explosions..... | 22-34 |
| 22.9 | Scenario 6: Fires or Explosions – Underground | 22-35 |
| 22.9.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-35 |
| 22.9.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Fires and Explosions - Underground | 22-35 |
| 22.9.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-35 |
| 22.9.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-36 |
| 22.9.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-36 |
| 22.9.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-37 |
| 22.9.3.1 | Atmospherics | 22-37 |
| 22.9.4 | Risk Assessment for Failure for Fires or Explosions – Underground..... | 22-37 |
| 22.10 | Scenario 7a: Fuel Spill into Water..... | 22-37 |
| 22.10.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-37 |
| 22.10.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Fuel Spill into Water | 22-38 |
| 22.10.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk of Fuel Spills..... | 22-38 |
| 22.10.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach to Fuel Spill in Water | 22-38 |
| 22.10.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods for Fuel Spill in Water | 22-39 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 22.10.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-39 |
| 22.10.3.1 | Hydrogeology | 22-39 |
| 22.10.3.2 | Surface Water and Aquatics Resources..... | 22-40 |
| 22.10.3.3 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-41 |
| 22.10.3.4 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-42 |
| 22.10.3.5 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-42 |
| 22.10.3.6 | Social..... | 22-43 |
| 22.10.3.7 | Human Health | 22-43 |
| 22.10.4 | Risk Assessment for Fuel Spill into Water..... | 22-43 |
| 22.11 | Scenario 7B: Fuel Spill onto Land..... | 22-44 |
| 22.11.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-44 |
| 22.11.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Fuel Spill onto Land | 22-44 |
| 22.11.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk of Fuel Spills..... | 22-44 |
| 22.11.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach to Fuel Spills | 22-44 |
| 22.11.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods for Fuel Spill onto Land..... | 22-45 |
| 22.11.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-46 |
| 22.11.3.1 | Hydrogeology | 22-46 |
| 22.11.3.2 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-46 |
| 22.11.3.3 | Wetlands | 22-47 |
| 22.11.3.4 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-47 |
| 22.11.3.5 | Human Health | 22-48 |
| 22.11.4 | Risk Assessment for Fuel Spill onto Land | 22-48 |
| 22.12 | Scenario 8A: Spills of Non-hydrocarbon Hazardous Substances into Water | 22-49 |
| 22.12.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-49 |
| 22.12.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Hazardous Substances into Water | 22-50 |
| 22.12.2.1 | Design Measures to Minimize Risk..... | 22-50 |
| 22.12.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-50 |
| 22.12.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-50 |
| 22.12.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-51 |
| 22.12.3.1 | Surface Water and Aquatics Resources..... | 22-51 |
| 22.12.3.2 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-51 |
| 22.12.3.3 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-52 |
| 22.12.3.4 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-52 |
| 22.12.3.5 | Social..... | 22-53 |
| 22.12.3.6 | Human Health | 22-53 |
| 22.12.4 | Risk Assessment for Spills of Hazardous Substances into Water | 22-53 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 22.13 | Scenario 8B: Spills of Non-hydrocarbon Hazardous Substances onto Land..... | 22-54 |
| 22.13.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-54 |
| 22.13.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures for Hazardous Substance Spill onto Land..... | 22-54 |
| 22.13.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-54 |
| 22.13.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-54 |
| 22.13.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-54 |
| 22.13.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-55 |
| 22.13.3.1 | Hydrogeology | 22-55 |
| 22.13.3.2 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-55 |
| 22.13.3.3 | Wetlands | 22-56 |
| 22.13.3.4 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-56 |
| 22.13.3.5 | Human Health | 22-57 |
| 22.13.4 | Risk Assessment for Fuel Spill onto Land | 22-57 |
| 22.14 | Scenario 9: Unintended Leakage from Containment Ponds..... | 22-58 |
| 22.14.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-58 |
| 22.14.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures | 22-58 |
| 22.14.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-58 |
| 22.14.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach..... | 22-59 |
| 22.14.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-59 |
| 22.14.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-60 |
| 22.14.3.1 | Hydrogeology | 22-60 |
| 22.14.3.2 | Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 22-60 |
| 22.14.3.3 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-61 |
| 22.14.3.4 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-61 |
| 22.14.3.5 | Human Health | 22-62 |
| 22.14.4 | Risk Assessment for Containment Pond Failure | 22-62 |
| 22.15 | Scenario 10: Motor Vehicle Accidents..... | 22-62 |
| 22.15.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-62 |
| 22.15.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures | 22-63 |
| 22.15.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk | 22-63 |
| 22.15.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach to Vehicle Accidents..... | 22-64 |
| 22.15.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-64 |
| 22.15.3.1 | Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 22-64 |
| 22.15.3.2 | Human Health | 22-64 |
| 22.15.4 | Risk Assessment for Motor Vehicle Accidents..... | 22-64 |
| 22.16 | Scenario 11: Power Outages | 22-65 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------|
| 22.17 | Scenario 12: Sediment Releases into Watercourses..... | 22-65 |
| 22.17.1 | Description of Possible Scenario | 22-65 |
| 22.17.2 | Mitigation and Management Measures | 22-65 |
| 22.17.2.1 | Project Design Measures to Minimize Risk of Sediment Release into Water | 22-65 |
| 22.17.2.2 | Emergency Response Approach to Sediment Release into Water | 22-66 |
| 22.17.2.3 | Clean-up and Restoration Methods | 22-66 |
| 22.17.3 | Potential Environmental Effects..... | 22-67 |
| 22.17.3.1 | Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 22-67 |
| 22.17.3.2 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 22-68 |
| 22.17.3.3 | Terrain Stability | 22-68 |
| 22.17.3.4 | Terrestrial Ecology..... | 22-70 |
| 22.17.3.5 | Social..... | 22-70 |
| 22.17.4 | Risk Assessment for Sediment Release into a Watercourse | 22-70 |
| 22.18 | Scenario 13: Natural Gas Pipeline Leakage or Failure..... | 22-71 |
| 22.19 | Summary of Assessment for Accidents and Malfunctions..... | 22-72 |
| | References..... | 22-74 |
| 23. | Effects of the Environment on the Project..... | 23-1 |
| 23.1 | Extreme Weather Events | 23-1 |
| 23.1.1 | Regional and Local Climate Patterns..... | 23-1 |
| 23.1.1.1 | Regional Climate | 23-1 |
| 23.1.1.2 | Local Climate..... | 23-2 |
| 23.1.1.3 | Regional Climatic Patterns | 23-2 |
| 23.1.2 | Temperature and Precipitation | 23-3 |
| 23.1.2.1 | Typical Air Temperatures | 23-3 |
| 23.1.2.2 | Extreme Air Temperature..... | 23-3 |
| 23.1.2.3 | Freeze-Thaw Cycles | 23-6 |
| 23.1.2.4 | Typical Precipitation | 23-7 |
| 23.1.2.5 | Extreme Precipitation..... | 23-10 |
| 23.1.3 | Surface Water Flows | 23-12 |
| 23.1.3.1 | Typical Stream Flow..... | 23-12 |
| 23.1.3.2 | Extreme High Stream Flows | 23-15 |
| 23.1.4 | Wind..... | 23-21 |
| 23.1.5 | Lightning | 23-21 |
| 23.1.6 | Wildfires | 23-22 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 23.2 | Geophysical Effects | 23-25 |
| 23.2.1 | Natural Seismic Events..... | 23-26 |
| 23.2.1.1 | Effects on the Project | 23-26 |
| 23.2.1.2 | Mitigation Measures | 23-26 |
| 23.2.2 | Slope Stability and Mass Movement | 23-27 |
| 23.2.2.1 | Effect on the Project..... | 23-27 |
| 23.2.2.2 | Mitigation Measures | 23-28 |
| 23.3 | Climate Change..... | 23-29 |
| 23.3.1 | Past Climate Change..... | 23-29 |
| 23.3.2 | Climate Change Projections for the Project Area..... | 23-29 |
| 23.3.2.1 | Air Temperature | 23-30 |
| 23.3.2.2 | Precipitation | 23-30 |
| 23.3.2.3 | Stream Flow..... | 23-33 |
| 23.3.3 | Project-related Adaptation and Mitigation Measures..... | 23-36 |
| 23.3.3.1 | Air Temperature | 23-36 |
| 23.3.3.2 | Precipitation | 23-38 |
| 23.3.3.3 | Stream Flow..... | 23-38 |
| 23.3.4 | Climate Change Regulatory Context and Adaptation..... | 23-38 |
| 23.3.4.1 | Regulatory Context of Climate Change..... | 23-38 |
| 23.3.4.2 | Climate Change Adaptation | 23-38 |
| | References..... | 23-40 |
| 24. | Environmental Management and Monitoring Plans..... | 24-1 |
| 24.1 | Environmental Management System Framework | 24-2 |
| 24.1.1 | Environmental Policies..... | 24-4 |
| 24.1.1.1 | Permitting Requirements..... | 24-4 |
| 24.1.1.2 | Health, Safety and Environment Policy | 24-4 |
| 24.1.2 | Environmental Management Planning and Structure | 24-4 |
| 24.1.2.1 | Environmental Management Planning | 24-4 |
| 24.1.2.2 | Environmental Management Structure | 24-5 |
| 24.1.2.3 | Implementation..... | 24-6 |
| 24.1.2.4 | Roles and Responsibilities | 24-6 |
| 24.1.2.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-7 |
| 24.1.3 | Evaluation | 24-7 |
| 24.1.4 | Adaptive Management..... | 24-7 |
| 24.2 | Air Quality and Dust Control | 24-7 |
| 24.2.1 | Purpose | 24-7 |
| 24.2.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-8 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 24.2.2.1 | Air Quality and Dust..... | 24-8 |
| 24.2.2.2 | Greenhouse Gas | 24-8 |
| 24.2.3 | Objectives | 24-10 |
| 24.2.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-10 |
| 24.2.4.1 | Equipment and Vehicles Exhaust..... | 24-10 |
| 24.2.4.2 | Unpaved Roads..... | 24-10 |
| 24.2.4.3 | Stockpiles..... | 24-11 |
| 24.2.4.4 | Conveyors..... | 24-11 |
| 24.2.4.5 | Coal Dryer | 24-11 |
| 24.2.4.6 | Material Handling | 24-11 |
| 24.2.4.7 | Methane Liberation | 24-12 |
| 24.2.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-12 |
| 24.2.5.1 | Air Quality..... | 24-12 |
| 24.2.5.2 | Greenhouse Gas | 24-13 |
| 24.1.1 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-13 |
| 24.3 | Noise..... | 24-14 |
| 24.3.1 | Purpose | 24-14 |
| 24.3.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-14 |
| 24.3.3 | Objectives | 24-14 |
| 24.3.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-15 |
| 24.3.4.1 | Mobile Equipment..... | 24-15 |
| 24.3.4.2 | Stationary Equipment | 24-15 |
| 24.3.4.3 | Indoor Equipment | 24-16 |
| 24.3.4.4 | Controlling Noise at the Receptor | 24-16 |
| 24.3.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-16 |
| 24.3.5.1 | Monitoring..... | 24-16 |
| 24.3.5.2 | Complaint Tracking | 24-17 |
| 24.3.5.3 | Reporting | 24-18 |
| 24.3.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-19 |
| 24.4 | Site Preparation and Soil Salvage..... | 24-19 |
| 24.4.1 | Purpose | 24-19 |
| 24.4.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-20 |
| 24.4.3 | Objectives | 24-20 |
| 24.4.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-20 |
| 24.4.4.1 | General Measures | 24-21 |
| 24.4.4.2 | Sequencing and Handling Criteria..... | 24-22 |
| 24.4.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-22 |
| 24.4.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-23 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 24.5 | Erosion and Sediment Control..... | 24-24 |
| 24.5.1 | Purpose | 24-24 |
| 24.5.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-24 |
| 24.5.3 | Objectives | 24-25 |
| 24.5.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-25 |
| 24.5.4.1 | General Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate | 24-25 |
| 24.5.4.2 | Construction..... | 24-26 |
| 24.5.4.3 | Operation..... | 24-28 |
| 24.5.4.4 | Adaptive Management | 24-28 |
| 24.5.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-29 |
| 24.5.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-30 |
| 24.6 | Water Management..... | 24-31 |
| 24.6.1 | Purpose | 24-31 |
| 24.6.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-32 |
| 24.6.3 | Water Management Infrastructure | 24-33 |
| 24.6.3.1 | Underground Mine | 24-33 |
| 24.6.3.2 | Decline Site | 24-38 |
| 24.6.3.3 | Shaft Site | 24-38 |
| 24.6.3.4 | Coal Processing Site | 24-38 |
| 24.6.4 | Objectives | 24-40 |
| 24.6.5 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-41 |
| 24.6.5.1 | General Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate | 24-41 |
| 24.6.5.2 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate Specific Project Components or Activities..... | 24-44 |
| 24.6.6 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-46 |
| 24.6.6.1 | Work Planning and Schedule | 24-47 |
| 24.6.6.2 | Reporting Requirements..... | 24-47 |
| 24.6.7 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-49 |
| 24.7 | Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage..... | 24-49 |
| 24.7.1 | Purpose | 24-49 |
| 24.7.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-50 |
| 24.7.3 | Objectives | 24-50 |
| 24.7.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-51 |
| 24.7.4.1 | Waste Rock | 24-51 |
| 24.7.4.2 | Raw and Processed Coal..... | 24-55 |
| 24.7.4.3 | Coarse and Fine Coal Rejects | 24-58 |
| 24.7.4.4 | Underground Mine | 24-61 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------|
| 24.7.5 | Reporting..... | 24-63 |
| 24.7.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-63 |
| 24.8 | Flocculent..... | 24-64 |
| 24.8.1 | Purpose | 24-64 |
| 24.8.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-65 |
| 24.8.3 | Objectives | 24-65 |
| 24.8.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-65 |
| 24.8.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-65 |
| 24.8.5.1 | Monitoring..... | 24-65 |
| 24.8.5.2 | Reporting | 24-66 |
| 24.8.6 | Responsible Person | 24-67 |
| 24.9 | Explosives and Nitrogen | 24-67 |
| 24.9.1 | Purpose | 24-67 |
| 24.9.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-68 |
| 24.9.3 | Objectives | 24-68 |
| 24.9.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-68 |
| 24.9.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-69 |
| 24.9.5.1 | Monitoring..... | 24-69 |
| 24.9.5.2 | Reporting | 24-69 |
| 24.9.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-69 |
| 24.10 | Selenium..... | 24-70 |
| 24.10.1 | Objectives | 24-71 |
| 24.10.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-71 |
| 24.10.2.1 | Policy and Guidelines | 24-72 |
| 24.10.3 | Baseline Studies | 24-72 |
| 24.10.3.1 | Water | 24-72 |
| 24.10.3.2 | Sediments..... | 24-75 |
| 24.10.3.3 | Periphyton and Benthic Invertebrates..... | 24-75 |
| 24.10.3.4 | Fish..... | 24-75 |
| 24.10.3.5 | Birds..... | 24-77 |
| 24.10.3.6 | Wetlands | 24-79 |
| 24.10.4 | Predictive Studies..... | 24-80 |
| 24.10.4.1 | Geochemistry | 24-80 |
| 24.10.4.2 | Water Quality Model | 24-80 |
| 24.10.4.3 | Bioaccumulation Models | 24-81 |
| 24.10.5 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-85 |
| 24.10.5.1 | Prevention..... | 24-85 |
| 24.10.5.2 | Control | 24-85 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 24.10.5.3 | Reduction..... | 24-86 |
| 24.10.6 | Environmental Objectives | 24-86 |
| 24.10.6.1 | Site Performance Objectives..... | 24-86 |
| 24.10.7 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-88 |
| 24.10.7.1 | Selenium Monitoring Program..... | 24-88 |
| 24.10.7.2 | Reporting | 24-90 |
| 24.10.8 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-90 |
| 24.11 | Invasive Plants | 24-91 |
| 24.11.1 | Purpose | 24-91 |
| 24.11.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-91 |
| 24.11.3 | Objectives | 24-92 |
| 24.11.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-93 |
| 24.11.4.1 | General Measures | 24-93 |
| 24.11.4.2 | Pre-construction Baseline Inventory | 24-94 |
| 24.11.4.3 | Treatment and Control | 24-94 |
| 24.11.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-95 |
| 24.11.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-96 |
| 24.12 | Wildlife..... | 24-96 |
| 24.12.1 | Purpose | 24-96 |
| 24.12.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-97 |
| 24.12.3 | Objectives | 24-97 |
| 24.12.3.1 | Objectives..... | 24-97 |
| 24.12.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-97 |
| 24.12.4.1 | Management of Project Activities during Sensitive Wildlife Periods | 24-97 |
| 24.12.4.2 | Road and Traffic Management | 24-105 |
| 24.12.4.3 | Noise Management | 24-106 |
| 24.12.4.4 | Waste and Attractant Management | 24-107 |
| 24.12.4.5 | Employee Education | 24-109 |
| 24.12.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-109 |
| 24.12.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-111 |
| 24.13 | Waste Management..... | 24-111 |
| 24.13.1 | Purpose | 24-111 |
| 24.13.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-112 |
| 24.13.3 | Objectives | 24-112 |
| 24.13.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-113 |
| 24.13.4.1 | Overview of Waste Types and Sources | 24-113 |
| 24.13.4.2 | General Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate | 24-114 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| 24.13.4.3 | Waste Collection Areas..... | 24-115 |
| 24.13.4.4 | Transporting Waste | 24-116 |
| 24.13.4.5 | Management of Hazardous Waste..... | 24-116 |
| 24.13.4.6 | Management of Non-hazardous Waste..... | 24-119 |
| 24.13.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-121 |
| 24.13.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-122 |
| 24.14 | Archaeological Resources..... | 24-123 |
| 24.14.1 | Purpose | 24-123 |
| 24.14.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-123 |
| 24.14.3 | Objectives | 24-124 |
| 24.14.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-124 |
| 24.14.4.1 | Archaeological Sites within the LSA..... | 24-125 |
| 24.14.4.2 | Within 500 m of the LSA..... | 24-128 |
| 24.14.4.3 | Over 500 m from the LSA | 24-130 |
| 24.14.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-130 |
| 24.14.5.1 | Monitoring of Heritage Sites..... | 24-130 |
| 24.14.5.2 | Assessment and Monitoring of the Potential Subsidence Area | 24-130 |
| 24.14.5.3 | Training and Heritage Chance Find Procedure | 24-130 |
| 24.14.5.4 | Revisions to the Project Footprint | 24-131 |
| 24.14.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-131 |
| 24.15 | Subsidence | 24-131 |
| 24.15.1 | Purpose | 24-131 |
| 24.15.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-132 |
| 24.15.3 | Objectives | 24-132 |
| 24.15.4 | Actions to Monitor, Predict, Mitigate and Control..... | 24-132 |
| 24.15.4.1 | Monitoring..... | 24-132 |
| 24.15.4.2 | Prediction..... | 24-133 |
| 24.15.4.3 | Mitigation | 24-133 |
| 24.15.4.4 | Control | 24-134 |
| 24.15.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-134 |
| 24.15.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-134 |
| 24.16 | Recruitment, Training, and Employment | 24-136 |
| 24.16.1 | Purpose | 24-136 |
| 24.16.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-136 |
| 24.16.3 | Objectives | 24-137 |
| 24.16.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-137 |
| 24.16.5 | Responsible Person | 24-139 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 24.17 | Site Access..... | 24-140 |
| 24.17.1 | Purpose..... | 24-140 |
| 24.17.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-140 |
| 24.17.3 | Objectives | 24-141 |
| 24.17.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-141 |
| 24.17.4.1 | General Road Design, Use, and Maintenance | 24-141 |
| 24.17.4.2 | Access Management..... | 24-142 |
| 24.17.4.3 | Vehicle Use by Employees and Contractors..... | 24-142 |
| 24.17.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-143 |
| 24.17.5.1 | Monitoring..... | 24-143 |
| 24.17.5.2 | Reporting | 24-143 |
| 24.17.6 | Responsible Person | 24-144 |
| 24.18 | Spill Response | 24-145 |
| 24.18.1 | Purpose | 24-145 |
| 24.18.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-145 |
| 24.18.2.1 | Environmental Emergency Regulations..... | 24-146 |
| 24.18.3 | Objectives | 24-146 |
| 24.18.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-146 |
| 24.18.4.1 | Overview of Management Strategy | 24-146 |
| 24.18.4.2 | Spill Prevention..... | 24-147 |
| 24.18.4.3 | Risk Analysis and Management..... | 24-148 |
| 24.18.4.4 | Material-specific Actions | 24-149 |
| 24.18.4.5 | Spill Emergency Response Plan..... | 24-150 |
| 24.18.4.6 | General Spill Action Plan | 24-151 |
| 24.18.4.7 | Spill Kits..... | 24-152 |
| 24.18.4.8 | Spill Clean-up Procedures..... | 24-152 |
| 24.18.4.9 | Triggering of Spill Prevention and Emergency Response Plan | 24-153 |
| 24.18.5 | Monitoring and Reporting | 24-153 |
| 24.18.6 | Responsible Persons..... | 24-155 |
| 24.19 | Emergency Response | 24-157 |
| 24.19.1 | Purpose | 24-157 |
| 24.19.2 | Legislation and Standards..... | 24-157 |
| 24.19.3 | Objectives | 24-158 |
| 24.19.4 | Actions to Avoid, Control, and Mitigate..... | 24-158 |
| 24.19.4.1 | Overview of Management Strategy | 24-158 |
| 24.19.4.2 | Action Plans..... | 24-161 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 24.19.4.3 | Mine Rescue Equipment Inventory | 24-161 |
| 24.19.4.4 | First Responders | 24-161 |
| 24.19.4.5 | Communication Services | 24-161 |
| 24.19.4.6 | Training Program and Practice Drills..... | 24-162 |
| 24.19.4.7 | Public and Media Relations..... | 24-162 |
| | References..... | 24-164 |
| 25. | Compliance Reporting and Follow-up Program | 25-1 |
| 25.1 | Introduction..... | 25-1 |
| 25.2 | Compliance Reporting..... | 25-1 |
| 25.3 | Follow-up Program | 25-3 |
| 26. | Summary and Conclusions..... | 26-1 |
| 26.1 | Introduction..... | 26-1 |
| 26.2 | Summary of Public Concerns and Mitigation | 26-1 |
| 26.3 | Summary of Aboriginal Concerns, Effects on Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests, and Mitigation | 26-2 |
| 26.4 | Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation Measures | 26-7 |
| 26.5 | Federal Summary..... | 26-12 |
| 26.5.1 | Changes to Components of the Environment within Federal Jurisdiction | 26-13 |
| 26.5.1.1 | Fish and Fish Habitat | 26-13 |
| 26.5.1.2 | Aquatic Species at Risk | 26-19 |
| 26.5.1.3 | Migratory Birds..... | 26-20 |
| 26.5.2 | Changes to the Environment that Would Occur on Federal or Transboundary Lands | 26-22 |
| 26.5.3 | Effects of Changes to the Environment on Aboriginal Peoples..... | 26-23 |
| 26.5.3.1 | Health and Socio-economic Conditions | 26-23 |
| 26.5.3.2 | Physical and Cultural Heritage | 26-24 |
| 26.5.3.3 | Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes .. | 26-24 |
| 26.5.3.4 | Any Structure, Site or Thing that is of Historical, Archaeological, Paleontological or Architectural Significance... | 26-25 |
| 26.5.4 | Changes to the Environment that are Directly Linked or Necessarily Incidental to Federal Decisions | 26-25 |
| 26.5.5 | Effects of a Change to the Environment..... | 26-28 |
| 26.5.6 | Summary of Significant Adverse Environmental Effects | 26-28 |
| 26.6 | Summary of Commitments | 26-28 |
| 26.7 | Conclusion..... | 26-28 |
| | References..... | 26-33 |

LIST OF FIGURES

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 1.3-1. Project Location | 1-7 |
| Figure 1.4-1. Preliminary Site Layout..... | 1-8 |
| Figure 1.5-1. Dawson Creek LRMP Resource Management Zones (RMZs) and Provincial Parks near the Project | 1-12 |
| Figure 1.5-2. Map of Communities and Aboriginal Groups..... | 1-14 |
| Figure 1.5-3. Other Human Actions in or near the Murray River Project Regional Study Area | 1-17 |
| Figure 1.8-1. Provincial EA Process for the Murray River Project | 1-46 |
| Figure 1.8-2. Federal EA Process for the Murray River Project | 1-51 |
| Figure 3.1-1. Project Phases..... | 3-4 |
| Figure 3.2-1. Murray River Property Coal Licences and Proposed Underground Mining Area..... | 3-5 |
| Figure 3.3-1. Regional Geology of NE British Columbia..... | 3-13 |
| Figure 3.3-2. Regional Stratigraphic Section of Upper Jurassic Tertiary Units of NE British Columbia..... | 3-14 |
| Figure 3.6-1. General Project Layout – Surface Facilities..... | 3-30 |
| Figure 3.6-2. Underground Mine Development | 3-31 |
| Figure 3.6-3. Mine Access and Egress | 3-35 |
| Figure 3.6-4. Longitudinal Profile of Production Decline | 3-39 |
| Figure 3.6-5. Cross Sections of Production Decline..... | 3-41 |
| Figure 3.6-6. Longitudinal Profile of Service Decline and Ventilation Shaft | 3-43 |
| Figure 3.6-7. Cross Section of the Service Decline | 3-45 |
| Figure 3.6-8. Cross Section of the Shaft..... | 3-47 |
| Figure 3.6-9. Plan View of Underground Operations Hub | 3-49 |
| Figure 3.6-10. Typical Longwall Mining Panel Layout and Sequencing (Plan View)..... | 3-51 |
| Figure 3.6-11. Typical Longwall Mining Panel Layout (Isometric View) | 3-53 |
| Figure 3.6-12. Principles of Longwall Mining Methods | 3-54 |
| Figure 3.6-13. Coal Blocks Plan View | 3-55 |
| Figure 3.6-14. Perspective View of Longwall Mining System | 3-58 |
| Figure 3.6-15. Schematic Diagram of the Underground Transportation System..... | 3-63 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Figure 3.6-16. Schematic Diagram of the Underground Mine Ventilation System | 3-67 |
| Figure 3.6-17. Schematic Diagrams of Coal Bed Gas Drainage Methods..... | 3-70 |
| Figure 3.6-18. The Expression of Subsidence Troughs Resulting from Longwall Mining on Seafloor Sediment off the Coast of Nova Scotia..... | 3-77 |
| Figure 3.6-19. Mine Layout and Longwall Exclusion Zones..... | 3-81 |
| Figure 3.6-20. Classification of Subsidence Damage..... | 3-83 |
| Figure 3.6-21. Decline Site Layout | 3-86 |
| Figure 3.6-22. Shaft Site Layout..... | 3-88 |
| Figure 3.6-23. Coal Processing Site Layout..... | 3-89 |
| Figure 3.6-24. Flow Chart of Coal Preparation Plant | 3-93 |
| Figure 3.6-25. Material Flowsheet of Coal Preparation Plant | 3-95 |
| Figure 3.6-26. CCR Piles General Arrangement | 3-99 |
| Figure 3.6-27. CCR North Pile Cross Sections..... | 3-101 |
| Figure 3.6-28. CCR South Pile Cross Sections | 3-103 |
| Figure 3.6-29. CCR Overdrain System Details | 3-105 |
| Figure 3.6-30. CCR North Overdrain System – Phase 1 | 3-107 |
| Figure 3.6-31. CCR North Overdrain System – Phase 2 | 3-109 |
| Figure 3.6-32. CCR South Overdrain System..... | 3-111 |
| Figure 3.6-33. Rail Loadout Site Plan | 3-113 |
| Figure 3.6-34. Secondary Shaft Site..... | 3-116 |
| Figure 3.6-35. Access Road and Surface Transportation System..... | 3-117 |
| Figure 3.6-36. Electricity Tie-in Location with BC Hydro | 3-119 |
| Figure 3.6-37a. Water Balance Model Schematic | 3-121 |
| Figure 3.6-37b. Water Balance Model Schematic | 3-122 |
| Figure 3.6-37c. Water Balance Model Schematic | 3-123 |
| Figure 3.6-38. CPP Pond Discharge to Murray River during Different Phases of the Project | 3-126 |
| Figure 3.6-39. Murray River Water Withdrawal for CPP Pond during Different Phases of the Project..... | 3-127 |
| Figure 3.6-40. Conceptual Diagram of the Collection and Distribution of Water between the Coal Preparation Plant, CCR piles, and Murray River | 3-129 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Figure 3.6-41. Mixing Associated with Effluent Discharge to Murray River at Low Flow Conditions | 3-131 |
| Figure 3.7-1. Project Construction Schedule..... | 3-134 |
| Figure 3.7-2. Project Layout at End of Construction | 3-135 |
| Figure 3.7-3. Mine Development Plan (Construction) | 3-139 |
| Figure 3.7-4. Mine Development Schedule (Construction) | 3-141 |
| Figure 3.7-5. CCR North at End of Construction..... | 3-144 |
| Figure 3.8-1. Longwall Mining Sequence | 3-148 |
| Figure 3.8-2. Underground Mine Layout - D Seam..... | 3-149 |
| Figure 3.8-3. Underground Mine Layout - E Seam | 3-151 |
| Figure 3.8-4. Underground Mine Layout - F Seam | 3-153 |
| Figure 3.8-5. Underground Mine Layout – G/I Seam | 3-155 |
| Figure 3.8-6. Underground Mine Layout - J Seam | 3-157 |
| Figure 3.8-7. CCR North Pile Stacking Sequence | 3-161 |
| Figure 3.8-8. CCR South Pile Stacking Sequence..... | 3-163 |
| Figure 3.9-1. Coal Processing Site | 3-169 |
| Figure 3.9-2. Areas Affected by the Bulk Sample Project | 3-172 |
| Figure 3.9-3. Soil Mapping of the CCR Area..... | 3-177 |
| Figure 3.9-4. Slope Map of the Shaft, Decline, and Secondary Shaft Sites | 3-182 |
| Figure 3.9-5. Slope Map of the Coal Processing Site | 3-183 |
| Figure 3.9-6. Coal Processing Site Post-closure..... | 3-186 |
| Figure 3.9-7. Shaft and Decline Sites Post-closure..... | 3-193 |
| Figure 3.9-8. Secondary Shaft Site Post-closure | 3-198 |
| Figure 4.3-1. Murray River Project Rail Load-out Alternatives..... | 4-19 |
| Figure 4.3-2. Coal Reject Storage Location Alternatives..... | 4-21 |
| Figure 4.3-3. Raw Coal Transport Alternatives | 4-24 |
| Figure 5.1-1. Overview of the EA Process | 5-2 |
| Figure 5.7-1. Avoidance and Mitigation Hierarchy | 5-20 |
| Figure 5.10-1. Other Human Actions near the Murray River Project | 5-29 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 5.10-2. Estimated Past, Present, and Future Human Action Timelines | 5-31 |
| Figure 5.10-3. Forest Cutblocks near the Murray River Project..... | 5-49 |
| Figure 5.10-4. Mineral, Placer, and Coal Tenures near the Murray River Project | 5-53 |
| Figure 5.10-5. Active Petroleum and Natural Gas Tenures Near the Murray River Project | 5-55 |
| Figure 6.5-1. 2011 Dustfall Monitoring Stations | 6-8 |
| Figure 6.5-2. Murray River and Regional Meteorological Stations..... | 6-15 |
| Figure 6.5-3. Murray River Windrose, March 9, 2011 to March 9, 2013 | 6-16 |
| Figure 6.6-1. Spatial Boundaries for Assessment of Air Quality Effects | 6-23 |
| Figure 6.11-1. Air Quality Cumulative Effects Assessment Boundary and Other Human Actions near the Murray River Project..... | 6-47 |
| Figure 7.1-1. Underground Mine Blocks and Coarse Coal Rejects (CCR) Site Footprints..... | 7-3 |
| Figure 7.1-2. Coarse Coal Rejects (CCR) Site Layout in Detail | 7-5 |
| Figure 7.3-1. Regional Bedrock Geology of Northeast British Columbia..... | 7-7 |
| Figure 7.3-2. Regional Stratigraphic Section of Upper Jurassic – Tertiary Units of Northeast British Columbia..... | 7-8 |
| Figure 7.3-3. Locations of Historic and Existing Groundwater Supply Wells in the Regional Study Area | 7-11 |
| Figure 7.5-1. Existing Groundwater Monitoring Instrumentation Installed at Nearby Mining Projects | 7-19 |
| Figure 7.5-2. Groundwater Monitoring Instrumentation Installed at the Project Site | 7-21 |
| Figure 7.5-3. Potentiometric Surface Map | 7-25 |
| Figure 7.6-1. Local Study Area Boundary for Groundwater Effects Assessment | 7-31 |
| Figure 7.6-2. Regional Study Area Boundary for Groundwater Effects Assessment | 7-33 |
| Figure 7.7-1. Map of Water Table Drawdown Caused by Mine Dewatering – Base Case Scenario..... | 7-45 |
| Figure 7.7-2. Map of Water Table Drawdown Caused by Mine Dewatering – Upper Case Scenario... <td>7-46</td> | 7-46 |
| Figure 7.7-3. Decreasing Drawdown vs. Time – Base and Upper Case Scenarios..... | 7-47 |
| Figure 7.7-4. Predicted Surface Subsidence Extent of the Underground Mine | 7-49 |
| Figure 7.7-5. Groundwater Flow-paths from CCR Piles to Receiving Creeks – Base Case Scenario.... | 7-56 |
| Figure 7.7-6. Groundwater Contaminant Plumes Originating from CCR Piles at Time 30 Year – Base Case Scenario..... | 7-57 |
| Figure 7.7-7. Proposed Long-term Groundwater Monitoring Wells Network at the CCR Site..... | 7-59 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Figure 7.11-1. Footprints of Past, Present and Future Projects in the Regional Study Area for Cumulative Effects Assessment on Groundwater..... | 7-71 |
| Figure 8.5-1. Murray River Project Hydrometric Station Locations and Watersheds..... | 8-8 |
| Figure 8.5-2. Typical Annual Discharge Hydrographs of the Rocky Mountain Foothills..... | 8-10 |
| Figure 8.5-3. Monthly Runoff, in Millimetres, at the Project Area Hydrometric Stations, 2011-2013 | 8-12 |
| Figure 8.5-4. Monthly Runoff, in Millimetres, at the Project Area Hydrometric Stations, 2011-2013 | 8-13 |
| Figure 8.6-1. Local and Regional Study Areas | 8-95 |
| Figure 8.7-1. Subsidence Assessment Cross Sections..... | 8-109 |
| Figure 8.7-2. Water Quality Predictions for Decline Pond, Murray River Coal Project..... | 8-114 |
| Figure 8.7-3. Water Quality Predictions for Shaft Pond, Murray River Coal Project | 8-115 |
| Figure 8.7-4. Water Quality Predictions for CPP Pond, Murray River Coal Project | 8-116 |
| Figure 8.7-5. Mixing Associated with Effluent Discharge to Murray River at Low Flow Conditions | 8-118 |
| Figure 8.7-6. Screening Process for Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern (COPC) for Surface Water Quality Assessment, Murray River Coal Project..... | 8-120 |
| Figure 8.8-1. Annual Average Streamflows within the Project Area during Different Phases of the Project under the Base Case Scenario (Average Annual Precipitation and Moderate Groundwater Inflows into the Mine) | 8-135 |
| Figure 8.8-2. Streamflow Hydrographs during Different Phases of the Project under the Base Case Scenario (Average Annual Precipitation and Moderate Groundwater Inflows into the Mine)..... | 8-137 |
| Figure 8.8-3. Simulated Time-series for Discharges and Withdrawals during Different Phases of the Project under the Base Case Scenario | 8-139 |
| Figure 8.8-4. Sub-catchment Areas during Different Phases of the Project | 8-140 |
| Figure 8.8-5. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Annual Average Streamflows within the Project Area | 8-175 |
| Figure 8.8-6. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Streamflow Hydrographs at M19A Creek .. | 8-177 |
| Figure 8.8-7. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Streamflow Hydrographs at M19 Creek .. | 8-179 |
| Figure 8.8-8. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Streamflow Hydrographs at M17B Creek... | 8-181 |
| Figure 8.8-9. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Streamflow Hydrographs at M20 Creek .. | 8-183 |
| Figure 8.8-10. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Streamflow Hydrographs at Murray River Downstream of Confluence with M19 Creek | 8-185 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Figure 8.8-11. Water Quality Predictions for Site M19A, Murray River Coal Project | 8-190 |
| Figure 8.8-12. Water Quality Predictions for Site MR7, Varying Annual Precipitation, Murray River Coal Project | 8-193 |
| Figure 8.8-13. Water Quality Predictions for Site MR7, Varying Groundwater Inflows, Murray River Coal Project | 8-194 |
| Figure 8.8-14. Water Quality Predictions for Site MR7, Varying Chemistry Source Terms, Murray River Coal Project | 8-195 |
| Figure 8.8-15. Water Quality Predictions for Site MR7, Varying Groundwater Chemistry Source Terms..... | 8-196 |
| Figure 9.5-1. Fish Habitat and Community Survey Sites, 2010 and 2013..... | 9-7 |
| Figure 9.5-2. Fish Tissue Metals Sample Sites, 2004 to 2012..... | 9-17 |
| Figure 9.5-3. Spatial Distribution of Fish-bearing Reaches and Barriers to Fish Migration in the LSA, 2013 | 9-21 |
| Figure 9.6-1. Fish and Fish Habitat Local and Regional Study Area | 9-30 |
| Figure 9.8-1. Predicted Discharge at M20 Creek for Base Case Model..... | 9-63 |
| Figure 9.8-2. Predicted Discharge at M20 Creek for Sensitivity #1 Model (high groundwater inflow)..... | 9-64 |
| Figure 9.8-3. Predicted Discharge at M20 Creek for Sensitivity #2 Model (low groundwater inflow)..... | 9-65 |
| Figure 9.8-4. Subsidence Footprint Relative to Fish-Bearing Streams | 9-67 |
| Figure 10.3-1. General Location of the Proposed Project..... | 10-4 |
| Figure 10.5-1. Project Study Boundaries | 10-7 |
| Figure 10.5-2. Site Layout..... | 10-9 |
| Figure 10.5-3. Distribution of Surficial Material Types in the Local Study Area | 10-15 |
| Figure 10.7-1. Terrain Polygons (Stability Class 3 or Higher) within the Subsidence Footprint | 10-29 |
| Figure 10.11-1. Spatial Distribution of Human Activities | 10-47 |
| Figure 11.3-1. General Location of the Proposed Project..... | 11-5 |
| Figure 11.5-1. Terrestrial Ecology Study Areas..... | 11-9 |
| Figure 11.5-2. BEC Units within the Terrestrial Ecology Regional Study Area | 11-16 |
| Figure 11.5-3. BC CDC Listed Ecosystems Mapped within the Local Study Area | 11-47 |
| Figure 11.6-1. Terrestrial Ecology Effects Assessment Local Study Area | 11-52 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Figure 11.7-1. Probability and Consequence Components of the Terrestrial Ecology Risk Model... | 11-61 |
| Figure 11.7-2. Probability Ratings for the Terrestrial Ecology Risk Model..... | 11-62 |
| Figure 11.7-3. Consequence Ratings for the Terrestrial Ecology Risk Model..... | 11-64 |
| Figure 11.7-4. Risk Ratings for Terrestrial Ecology | 11-65 |
| Figure 11.7-5. Spatial Extent of the Predicted Dust Deposition within the Local Study Area | 11-75 |
| Figure 11.7-6. Spatial Extent of the Predicted Levels of Acid Deposition within the Local Study Area | 11-77 |
| Figure 11.7-7. Risk to BC CDC Listed Ecosystems | 11-93 |
| Figure 11.7-8. Loss and Alteration of Rare Plants and Lichens and Associated Habitat | 11-105 |
| Figure 11.7-9. Probability and Consequence Assessment to Guide Risk Management..... | 11-108 |
| Figure 11.12-1. Past, Present, and Future Projects within the Cumulative Effects Assessment Regional Study Area | 11-125 |
| Figure 12.4-1. Current and Historical Land Use Adjacent to the Project | 12-7 |
| Figure 12.5-1. Wetland Regional Study Area | 12-10 |
| Figure 12.5-2. Local Study Area, Infrastructure, Wetlands, and Survey Locations..... | 12-11 |
| Figure 12.6-1. Assessment Footprint to Identify Potential Effects on Wetlands | 12-28 |
| Figure 12.8-1. Probability and Consequence Assessment to Guide Risk Management Planning.. | 12-45 |
| Figure 12.8-2. Probability and Consequence Model used to Evaluate Project Effects on Wetland Function..... | 12-46 |
| Figure 12.8-3. Probability Component Ratings for Wetlands | 12-55 |
| Figure 12.8-4. Consequence Component Ratings for Wetlands | 12-61 |
| Figure 12.8-5. Final Risk Ratings for Wetlands..... | 12-63 |
| Figure 12.8-6. Wetlands in Relation to Various Magnitudes of Subsidence..... | 12-65 |
| Figure 12.11-1. Footprints used to Assess Cumulative Effects on Wetlands..... | 12-75 |
| Figure 13.3-1. Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification within the Regional Study Area..... | 13-6 |
| Figure 13.3-2. Sensitive and High-quality Wildlife Habitats | 13-9 |
| Figure 13.4-1. Industrial and Forestry Activity near the Project Area..... | 13-19 |
| Figure 13.5-1. Regional Study Area and Local Study Area for Wildlife Baseline Studies | 13-23 |
| Figure 13.5-2. Mountain Goat and Northern Caribou Observations during Aerial Surveys, 2010..... | 13-33 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Figure 13.5-3. Incidental Observation of Ungulates and Ungulate Sign during Baseline Studies, 2010 | 13-36 |
| Figure 13.5-4. Quintette Caribou: Winter Living Habitat in the Local Study Area | 13-37 |
| Figure 13.5-5. Quintette Caribou: Winter Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-41 |
| Figure 13.5-6. Quintette Caribou: Growing Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-43 |
| Figure 13.5-7. Quintette Caribou: Growing Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-45 |
| Figure 13.5-8. Quintette Caribou: Calving Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-47 |
| Figure 13.5-9. Moose: Winter Living Habitat in the Local Study Area | 13-51 |
| Figure 13.5-10. Moose: Winter Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-53 |
| Figure 13.5-11. Moose: Growing Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-57 |
| Figure 13.5-12. Moose: Growing Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-59 |
| Figure 13.5-13. Mountain Goat: Winter Living Habitat in the Local Study Area | 13-61 |
| Figure 13.5-14. Mountain Goat: Winter Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-63 |
| Figure 13.5-15. Mountain Goat: Growing Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-67 |
| Figure 13.5-16. Mountain Goat: Growing Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-69 |
| Figure 13.5-17. Elk: Winter Season Living Habitat Suitability in the Local Study Area | 13-73 |
| Figure 13.5-18. Elk: Growing Season Living Habitat Suitability in the Local Study Area..... | 13-75 |
| Figure 13.5-19. Grizzly Bear: Winter Hibernating Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-79 |
| Figure 13.5-20. Grizzly Bear: Spring Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-83 |
| Figure 13.5-21. Grizzly Bear: Spring Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-85 |
| Figure 13.5-22. Grizzly Bear: Summer Living Habitat in the Local Study Area | 13-87 |
| Figure 13.5-23. Grizzly Bear: Summer Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-89 |
| Figure 13.5-24. Grizzly Bear: Fall Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-91 |
| Figure 13.5-25. Grizzly Bear: Fall Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-93 |
| Figure 13.5-26. Fisher: Living Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-97 |
| Figure 13.5-27. Fisher: Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-99 |
| Figure 13.5-28. Fisher: Birthing Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-103 |
| Figure 13.5-29. Fisher: Birthing Habitat in the Regional Study Area..... | 13-105 |
| Figure 13.5-30. Bat Survey Locations and Species Detected, 2010 | 13-107 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Figure 13.5-31. Raptor and Raptor Nests Observed During Stand Watch Surveys and Wildlife Baseline Surveys, 2010..... | 13-109 |
| Figure 13.5-32. Songbird Breeding Observations and Species of Conservation Concern, 2010.... | 13-114 |
| Figure 13.5-33. Black-throated Green Warbler: Breeding Habitat in the Local Study Area | 13-117 |
| Figure 13.5-34. Black-throated Green Warbler: Breeding Habitat in the Regional Study Area.... | 13-119 |
| Figure 13.5-35. Distribution of Waterbird Species of Conservation Concern, 2010 to 2012 | 13-125 |
| Figure 13.5-36. Distribution and Abundance of Waterbirds during Spring Staging Surveys, 2012 .. | 13-127 |
| Figure 13.5-37. Distribution and Abundance of Waterbirds during Fall Staging Surveys, 2011 | 13-129 |
| Figure 13.5-38. Distribution and Abundance of Waterbirds during Breeding Surveys, 2010..... | 13-131 |
| Figure 13.5-39. Ground Survey and Amphibian Detection Locations, 2010..... | 13-133 |
| Figure 13.6-1. Regional Study Area and Local Study Area for Wildlife Effects Assessment..... | 13-139 |
| Figure 13.6-2. Sensory Disturbance Noise Profiles due to Project Activities within the Local and Regional Study Area - Operation..... | 13-147 |
| Figure 13.7-1. Quintette Caribou: Winter Living Habitat..... | 13-165 |
| Figure 13.7-2. Quintette Caribou: Growing Living Habitat | 13-167 |
| Figure 13.7-3. High-quality Quintette Caribou Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence..... | 13-169 |
| Figure 13.7-4. Quintette Caribou: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction | 13-173 |
| Figure 13.7-5. Quintette Caribou: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation | 13-175 |
| Figure 13.7-6. Moose: Winter Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint... | 13-183 |
| Figure 13.7-7. Moose: Growing Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint ... | 13-185 |
| Figure 13.7-8. High-quality Moose Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-188 |
| Figure 13.7-9. Moose: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-191 |
| Figure 13.7-10. Moose: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-193 |
| Figure 13.7-11. High-quality Moose Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-197 |
| Figure 13.7-12. Mountain Goat: Winter Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-207 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Figure 13.7-13. Mountain Goat: Growing Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-209 |
| Figure 13.7-14. High-quality Mountain Goat Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-211 |
| Figure 13.7-15. Mountain Goat: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-215 |
| Figure 13.7-16. Mountain Goat: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-217 |
| Figure 13.7-17. Elk: Winter Season Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-223 |
| Figure 13.7-18. Elk: Growing Season Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-225 |
| Figure 13.7-19. High-quality Elk Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-228 |
| Figure 13.7-20. Elk: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction.. | 13-231 |
| Figure 13.7-21. Elk: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation.... | 13-233 |
| Figure 13.7-22. Total High-quality Elk Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor | 13-235 |
| Figure 13.7-23. Grizzly Bear: Spring Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-243 |
| Figure 13.7-24. Grizzly Bear: Summer Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-245 |
| Figure 13.7-25. Grizzly Bear: Fall Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-247 |
| Figure 13.7-26. High-quality Grizzly Bear Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-251 |
| Figure 13.7-27. Grizzly Bear: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-253 |
| Figure 13.7-28. Grizzly Bear: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-255 |
| Figure 13.7-29. High-quality Grizzly Bear Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-261 |
| Figure 13.7-30. Fisher: Living Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-269 |
| Figure 13.7-31. Fisher: Living Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-271 |
| Figure 13.7-32. Fisher: Birthing Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-273 |
| Figure 13.7-33. High-quality Fisher Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-275 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Figure 13.7-34. Fisher: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-279 |
| Figure 13.7-35. Fisher: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-281 |
| Figure 13.7-36. High-quality Fisher Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-283 |
| Figure 13.7-37. Bat: Maternal Roosting Habitat in the Regional Study Area | 13-293 |
| Figure 13.7-38. Bat: Maternal Roosting Habitat in the Local Study Area..... | 13-295 |
| Figure 13.7-39. Bat: High-quality Habitat Lost due to the Mine Assessment Footprint in the Regional Study Area | 13-297 |
| Figure 13.7-40. Suitable Bat Maternal Roosting Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-300 |
| Figure 13.7-41. Bat: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction.. | 13-303 |
| Figure 13.7-42. Bat: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-305 |
| Figure 13.7-43. Raptor: Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-315 |
| Figure 13.7-44. Suitable Raptor Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-317 |
| Figure 13.7-45. Raptor: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-319 |
| Figure 13.7-46. Raptor: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-321 |
| Figure 13.7-47. Black-throated Green Warbler: Breeding Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-329 |
| Figure 13.7-48. High-quality Black-throated Green Warbler Breeding Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-332 |
| Figure 13.7-49. Black-throated Green Warbler: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-335 |
| Figure 13.7-50. Black-throated Green Warbler: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-337 |
| Figure 13.7-51. Waterbird: Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-345 |
| Figure 13.7-52. Cavity-nesting Waterfowl: Habitat Lost due to Mine Site Assessment Footprint.. | 13-347 |
| Figure 13.7-53. Riverine Bird: Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-349 |
| Figure 13.7-54. Predicted Degradation of Suitable Waterbird Habitat as a Result of Project Activities..... | 13-353 |
| Figure 13.7-55. Suitable Waterbird Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence | 13-355 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Figure 13.7-56. Suitable Cavity-nesting Waterfowl Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence.. | 13-356 |
| Figure 13.7-57. Suitable Riverine Bird Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence..... | 13-357 |
| Figure 13.7-58. Waterbird: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-361 |
| Figure 13.7-59. Waterbird: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-363 |
| Figure 13.7-60. Cavity-nesting Waterfowl: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-365 |
| Figure 13.7-61. Cavity-nesting Waterfowl: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-367 |
| Figure 13.7-62. Riverine Bird: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Construction..... | 13-369 |
| Figure 13.7-63. Riverine Bird: Functional Habitat Loss of High-quality Habitat due to Noise - Operation..... | 13-371 |
| Figure 13.7-64. Amphibian: Habitat Lost due to the Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-379 |
| Figure 13.7-65. Predicted Degradation of Western Toad Wetland Habitat as a Result of Project Activities..... | 13-383 |
| Figure 13.7-66. Suitable Western Toad Habitat Potentially Altered by Subsidence..... | 13-385 |
| Figure 13.11-1. Past, Present, and Future Projects within the Cumulative Effects Assessment Regional Study Area | 13-415 |
| Figure 13.11-2. Moose: Habitat Suitability in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone in the Absence of Past and Present Effects | 13-421 |
| Figure 13.11-3. Moose: Cumulative Effects of Developments on Habitat in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone | 13-423 |
| Figure 13.11-4. Grizzly Bear: Habitat Suitability in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone in the Absence of Past and Present Effects | 13-427 |
| Figure 13.11-5. Grizzly Bear: Cumulative Effects of Developments on Habitat in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone..... | 13-429 |
| Figure 13.11-6. Fisher: Habitat Suitability in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone in the Absence of Past and Present Effects | 13-435 |
| Figure 13.11-7. Fisher: Cumulative Effects of Developments on Habitat in the Regional Study Area and Murray River Resource Management Zone | 13-437 |
| Figure 14.5-1. Regional Study Area and Local Study Area Communities | 14-10 |
| Figure 15.3 1. Communities in the Vicinity of the Project..... | 15-3 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Figure 15.6-1. Social Effects Assessment Study Areas | 15-19 |
| Figure 15.11-1. Other Human Actions near the Murray River Project | 15-41 |
| Figure 15.11-2. Estimated Past, Present and Future Human Action Timelines | 15-43 |
| Figure 16.2-1. Dawson Creek Land and Resource Management Plan: Resource Management Zones in the Vicinity of the Project | 16-8 |
| Figure 16.2-2. District of Tumbler Ridge Municipal Boundary | 16-9 |
| Figure 16.5-1. Non-Traditional Land Use Baseline Study Areas..... | 16-13 |
| Figure 16.5-2. Murray River and Tributary Watersheds | 16-15 |
| Figure 16.5-3. Murray River Project Visual Quality Local Study Area | 16-17 |
| Figure 16.5-4. Private Lands in the Local Study Area..... | 16-21 |
| Figure 16.5-5. Private Lands in the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 16-22 |
| Figure 16.5-6. Parks and Protected Areas in the Land Use Baseline Regional Study Area | 16-23 |
| Figure 16.5-7. Recreation in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas..... | 16-25 |
| Figure 16.5-8. Identification of Watercourses that Intersect with the Project Layout | 16-27 |
| Figure 16.5-9. Wildlife Management Units in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas..... | 16-28 |
| Figure 16.5-10. Guide Outfitting Licences and Hunt Camps in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas.. | 16-30 |
| Figure 16.5-11. Registered Traplines and Trapline Cabins in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas .. | 16-31 |
| Figure 16.5-12. Forest Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area..... | 16-34 |
| Figure 16.5-13. Coal Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area | 16-35 |
| Figure 16.5-14. Petroleum and Natural Gas Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area... <td>16-42</td> | 16-42 |
| Figure 16.5-15. Oil and Gas Pipeline and Infrastructure Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area | 16-44 |
| Figure 16.5-16. Quarry Crown Land Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area | 16-46 |
| Figure 16.5-17. Wind Power Tenures in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas | 16-50 |
| Figure 16.5-18. Water Licences in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas..... | 16-51 |
| Figure 16.5-19. Transportation in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area | 16-53 |
| Figure 16.5-20. Utilities and Communication in the Land Use Baseline Study Areas | 16-55 |
| Figure 16.5-21. Visual Sensitivity Units in the Land Use Baseline Local Study Area | 16-56 |
| Figure 16.6-1. Land Use Effects Assessment Study Areas..... | 16-61 |
| Figure 16.11-1. Non-Traditional Land Use: Cumulative Effects Assessment Spatial Boundary | 16-93 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Figure 17.2-1. Treaty 8 First Nations Considered in the Assessment | 17-2 |
| Figure 17.4-1. Ethnographic Overview and Traditional Knowledge/Traditional Use Study Areas..... | 17-11 |
| Figure 17.4-2. McLeod Lake Indian Band: Location of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 17-15 |
| Figure 17.4-3. Saulteau First Nations: Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 17-18 |
| Figure 17.4-4. West Moberly First Nations Traditional Use Territory and Area of Critical Community Interest..... | 17-21 |
| Figure 17.4-5. West Moberly First Nations: Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 17-24 |
| Figure 17.4-6. Blueberry River First Nations Traditional Use Territory..... | 17-26 |
| Figure 17.4-7. Blueberry River First Nations: Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 17-27 |
| Figure 17.4-8. Horse Lake First Nation Traditional Use Territory | 17-30 |
| Figure 17.4-9. Horse Lake First Nation: Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 17-31 |
| Figure 17.4-10. Kelly Lake Métis Settlement Society Traditional Territory | 17-33 |
| Figure 17.4-11. Kelly Lake Métis Settlement Society: Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use in Relation to the Local and Regional Study Areas | 17-34 |
| Figure 17.6-1. Access Roads and Trails in Relation to the Local Study Area | 17-58 |
| Figure 17.10-1. Current Aboriginal Use: Cumulative Effects Assessment Spatial Boundary | 17-95 |
| Figure 18.3-1. Water Licences within the Baseline Drinking Water Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 18-10 |
| Figure 18.3-2. British Columbia Health Authority Drinking Water Wells within the Baseline Drinking Water Study Area | 18-11 |
| Figure 18.5-1. Baseline Surface Water Quality Sampling Locations within the Drinking Water Local Study Area | 18-17 |
| Figure 18.5-2. Dustfall Monitoring Locations | 18-20 |
| Figure 18.5-3. Country Foods Baseline Local and Regional Study Areas | 18-22 |
| Figure 18.5-4. Noise Monitoring Locations | 18-25 |
| Figure 18.6-1. Drinking Water Local and Regional Study Areas | 18-43 |
| Figure 18.6-2. Air Quality Regional Study Area and Human Health Receptor Locations | 18-45 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Figure 18.6-3. Country Foods Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 18-47 |
| Figure 18.6-4. Noise Regional Study Area and Human Health Receptor Locations..... | 18-48 |
| Figure 18.7-1. Conceptual Model for Potential Human Receptor Exposure to Contaminants of Potential Concern..... | 18-59 |
| Figure 18.8-1. Screening Process for Selection of Criteria Air Contaminants for Air Quality Effects Assessment | 18-73 |
| Figure 18.8-2. Screening Process for Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern for Country Foods Effects Assessment..... | 18-80 |
| Figure 19.5-1. Regional Study Area for Assessment of Heritage Effects..... | 19-7 |
| Figure 19.5-2. Local Study Area for Assessment of Heritage Effects..... | 19-8 |
| Figure 19.5-3. Geology in the Local Study Area | 19-17 |
| Figure 20.3-1. Treaty 8 Boundaries | 20-3 |
| Figure 20.3-2. Location of Aboriginal Communities near the Project | 20-5 |
| Figure 20.3-3. Range of the Tsek'ehne, Dane-zaa, Western Woods and Plains Cree Ethnographic Boundaries ca. 1850 | 20-6 |
| Figure 20.5-1. West Moberly First Nations Traditional Territory | 20-15 |
| Figure 20.5-2. West Moberly First Nations - Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use..... | 20-19 |
| Figure 20.6-1. Saulteau First Nations- Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use..... | 20-42 |
| Figure 20.7-1. McLeod Lake Indian Band Traditional Territory | 20-64 |
| Figure 20.7-2. McLeod Lake Indian Band- Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use..... | 20-67 |
| Figure 20.8-1. Blueberry River First Nations Traditional Territory | 20-75 |
| Figure 20.8-2. Blueberry River First Nations- Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use..... | 20-79 |
| Figure 20.9-1. Horse Lake First Nation Traditional Territory..... | 20-88 |
| Figure 20.9-2. Horse Lake First Nation- Locations of Traditional and Current Land Use | 20-92 |
| Figure 20.11-1. Fort Nelson First Nation Traditional Territory | 20-107 |
| Figure 20.15-1. Kelly Lake Métis Traditional Territory | 20-118 |
| Figure 21.4-1. Past, Present, and Future Projects within the Cumulative Effects Assessment | 21-7 |
| Figure 23.3-1. Global Climate Model Predictions at the Murray River LSA: Annual Averages and Inter-GCM Variability | 23-31 |
| Figure 23.3-2. Global Climate Model Predictions at the Murray River LSA: Monthly Averages for the A2 GCM Scenario and Climatic Normal | 23-32 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Figure 23.3-3. Murray River (07fb006) Stream Flow Predictions for the 21st Century: Runoff, Peak Flow, and Annual 7-day Low Flow..... | 23-34 |
| Figure 23.3-4. Murray River (07fb006) Mean Decadal Flows for the 2010s, 2050s, and 2090s under the A2 Scenario and Annual Hydrographs for the 2090s | 23-35 |
| Figure 24.1-1. Conceptual Environmental Management System Framework..... | 24-3 |
| Figure 24.6-1. Project Infrastructure within the Coal Processing, Shaft, and Decline Sites..... | 24-34 |
| Figure 24.6-2a. Water Balance Model Schematic | 24-35 |
| Figure 24.6-2b. Water Balance Model Schematic | 24-36 |
| Figure 24.6-2c. Water Balance Model Schematic | 24-37 |
| Figure 24.6-3. Infrastructure within the Coal Processing Site..... | 24-39 |
| Figure 24.10-1. Total Selenium Concentrations in Streams..... | 24-74 |
| Figure 24.10-2. Selenium Concentrations in Sediment, Periphyton Tissue, and Benthic Invertebrate Tissue in Streams | 24-76 |
| Figure 24.10-3. Bioaccumulation Model for Selenium in Slimy Sculpin | 24-83 |
| Figure 24.14-1. Regional Study Area for Assessment of Heritage Effects..... | 24-126 |
| Figure 24.14-2. Local Study Area for Assessment of Heritage Effects..... | 24-127 |
| Figure 24.19-1. ICS Emergency Management Organization..... | 24-160 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 1.5-1. Other Regional Activities Considered in the Murray River Effects Assessment..... | 1-19 |
| Table 1.7-1. Estimated Capital Construction Costs | 1-23 |
| Table 1.7-2. Estimated Annual Operating Costs..... | 1-24 |
| Table 1.7-3. Estimated Direct Employment for the Operation Phase (Person-years), 2014 to 2042 | 1-25 |
| Table 1.7-4. Earnings and Number of Positions by Management Job Category, Operation | 1-28 |
| Table 1.7-5. Earnings and Number of Positions by Hourly Employee Job Category, Operation..... | 1-28 |
| Table 1.7-6. Estimated Indirect and Induced Employment (Person-years), Construction and Operation | 1-29 |
| Table 1.7-7. Estimated Indirect and Induced Personal Income, Construction and Operation..... | 1-30 |
| Table 1.7-8. Total Direct Sales to Suppliers by the Project | 1-31 |
| Table 1.7-9. Direct, Indirect and Induced GDP Impacts of Construction in Canada..... | 1-32 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 1.7-10. Direct, Indirect and Induced GDP Impacts of Operation in Canada..... | 1-33 |
| Table 1.7-11. Annual GDP Impacts of Construction and Operation in Canada | 1-34 |
| Table 1.7-12. Total GDP Impacts of Construction and Operation in British Columbia | 1-35 |
| Table 1.7-13. Taxes Payable by the Project (\$M), 2018 to 2042..... | 1-36 |
| Table 1.7-14. Government Tax Revenues (Excluding Direct Project Taxes) (\$M) from Construction, 2014 to 2045 | 1-37 |
| Table 1.7-15. Government Tax Revenues (Excluding Direct Project Taxes) (\$M) from Operation, 2014 to 2045 | 1-38 |
| Table 1.8-1. Membership of the Murray River Project Environmental Assessment Working Group ... | 1-47 |
| Table 1.8-2. Provincial EA Process Milestones..... | 1-49 |
| Table 1.8-3. Participant Funding Program Allocations..... | 1-54 |
| Table 1.8-4. Federal EA Process Milestones | 1-54 |
| Table 1.8-5. Potential Provincial Authorizations Required for the Project | 1-55 |
| Table 1.8-6. Anticipated Federal Authorization Requirements..... | 1-58 |
| Table 2.5-1. Stakeholder Engagement to Date by Type, Organization, and Method of Engagement.... | 2-26 |
| Table 2.6-1. Summary of Issues, Concerns and Interests, and Location Where Addressed in the Application/EIS..... | 2-36 |
| Table 3.1-1. Project Overview Statistics | 3-1 |
| Table 3.2-1. Murray River Property Coal Licences..... | 3-6 |
| Table 3.4-1. Resources Summary for Gates in the First Detailed Exploration Area | 3-16 |
| Table 3.4-2. Proven Minalbe Reserves Summary of Engineering Design..... | 3-18 |
| Table 3.5-1. Summary of Number of Samples and Analytical Methods for Characterization of Waste Rock at Murray River..... | 3-20 |
| Table 3.5-2. Summary of Number of Samples and Analytical Methods for Characterization of Coal at Murray River | 3-21 |
| Table 3.5-3. Waste Rock Acid Rock Drainage Potential Summary | 3-26 |
| Table 3.5-4. Coal Acid Rock Drainage Potential Summary | 3-27 |
| Table 3.5-5. Annual Change in Sulphide Net Potential Ratio of the CCR Piles | 3-29 |
| Table 3.6-1. Project Components..... | 3-33 |
| Table 3.6-2. Characteristics of Shafts and Declines | 3-37 |
| Table 3.6-3. Properties of Panels J1201 and D1101+D1102..... | 3-48 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Table 3.6-4. Coalbed Gas (CBG) Content Survey Results..... | 3-66 |
| Table 3.6-5. Explosiveness of Coal Dust | 3-71 |
| Table 3.6-6. Coal Spontaneous Combustion..... | 3-72 |
| Table 3.6-7. Water Barriers Size and Location for Panel D1101 and J1201..... | 3-72 |
| Table 3.6-8. Coal Stockpiles | 3-92 |
| Table 3.7-1. Drivage Bill of Quantities during Underground Mine Development..... | 3-138 |
| Table 3.7-2. Waste Rock from Sinking Production Decline, Service Decline, and the Shaft..... | 3-142 |
| Table 3.7-3. Estimated Materials Supply Requirements for Construction..... | 3-143 |
| Table 3.8-1. Estimated Inputs and Outputs during 6 Mtpa Operation | 3-146 |
| Table 3.8-2. Mine Annual Production by Coal Seams and Blocks | 3-147 |
| Table 3.8-3. Estimated Energy Demand during Operation..... | 3-159 |
| Table 3.8-4. Total Workforce in Underground Mine | 3-160 |
| Table 3.8-5. Employment Strategy | 3-166 |
| Table 3.9-1. Soil Salvage Suitability | 3-173 |
| Table 3.9-2. Soil Salvage by Infrastructure Area..... | 3-180 |
| Table 3.9-3. Soils Balance for the Project..... | 3-184 |
| Table 3.9-4. Fine Reject and Topsoil Requirements for the CCR Pile Covers..... | 3-185 |
| Table 3.11-1. Closure Cost Estimate | 3-201 |
| Table 3.12-1 Estimated Annual Monitoring Costs..... | 3-204 |
| Table 4.3-1. Major Project Components and Sub-components Considered for Screening | 4-5 |
| Table 4.3-2. Murray River Project Alternative Means Screening Table Based on Basic Technical and Economic Feasibility Criteria | 4-7 |
| Table 4.3-3. Summary of Coal Reject Storage Options..... | 4-20 |
| Table 5.5-1. Summary of Baseline Studies for the Murray River Project | 5-4 |
| Table 5.6-1. Valued Components Included in the Application/EIS | 5-9 |
| Table 5.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Application/EIS | 5-9 |
| Table 5.6-3. Summary of Selected Valued Components for the Murray River Project | 5-10 |
| Table 5.6-4. Example of Ranking Potential Effects on Valued Components | 5-18 |
| Table 5.8-1. Example of Summary of Residual Effects/Predicted Changes after Mitigation | 5-22 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 5.9-1. Example of Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood..... | 5-26 |
| Table 5.10-1. List of Human Actions Considered in the Murray River CEA | 5-27 |
| Table 5.10-2. Example of Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on a VC..... | 5-61 |
| Table 5.10-3. Example of Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects..... | 5-62 |
| Table 5.10-4. Example of Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood..... | 5-63 |
| Table 5.11-1. Example of Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance | 5-63 |
| Table 6.2-1. Federal and Provincial Ambient Air Quality Criteria | 6-3 |
| Table 6.5-1. Monitored NO ₂ Concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Beaverlodge (2006-2012)..... | 6-9 |
| Table 6.5-2. Monitored SO ₂ Concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Beaverlodge (2006-2012) | 6-9 |
| Table 6.5-3. Monitored PM ₁₀ Concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Tumbler Ridge Airport (2006-2008) and Tumbler Ridge Industrial Park (2008)..... | 6-10 |
| Table 6.5-4. Monitored PM _{2.5} Concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Tumbler Ridge Airport (2006-2008) and Beaverlodge (2006-2012)..... | 6-11 |
| Table 6.5-5. Predicted TSP Background Concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)..... | 6-11 |
| Table 6.5-6. Air Emissions inside the District Municipality of Tumbler Ridge..... | 6-12 |
| Table 6.5-7. Tumbler Ridge NPRI Emission Sources 2012 (tonnes) | 6-13 |
| Table 6.5-8. Murray River Monitored Dustfall (mg/dm ² /day) | 6-13 |
| Table 6.5-9. Range of Dustfall Measurements from Mines in North East BC..... | 6-14 |
| Table 6.5-10. Automated Weather Stations in the Region..... | 6-17 |
| Table 6.5-11. GHG Emissions on a Regional, National, and Global Scale | 6-20 |
| Table 6.6-1. Air Quality Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 6-21 |
| Table 6.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Air Quality | 6-25 |
| Table 6.7-1. Predicted Maximum Air Contaminants Resulting from Project Activities | 6-30 |
| Table 6.7-2. TSP Sources..... | 6-31 |
| Table 6.7-3. PM ₁₀ Sources..... | 6-32 |
| Table 6.7-4. Total Fuel Use Emissions | 6-34 |
| Table 6.7-5. Methane Liberation Factors..... | 6-35 |
| Table 6.7-6. Methane Emissions | 6-36 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Table 6.7-7. Total Scope 1 Emissions | 6-36 |
| Table 6.7-8. Total Scope 2 Emissions | 6-37 |
| Table 6.7-9. Summary of Project-related GHG Emissions..... | 6-37 |
| Table 6.7-10. Summary of Other Mines GHG Emissions | 6-38 |
| Table 6.7-11. Comparison on a Regional, National and Global Scale..... | 6-38 |
| Table 6.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Air Quality..... | 6-39 |
| Table 6.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Air Quality..... | 6-40 |
| Table 6.9-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Air Quality | 6-42 |
| Table 6.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Air Quality | 6-44 |
| Table 6.11-1. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Air Quality..... | 6-49 |
| Table 6.11-2. Cumulative Concentrations at the PRC Rail Load-out..... | 6-51 |
| Table 6.11-3. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects..... | 6-52 |
| Table 6.11-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Air Quality | 6-53 |
| Table 6.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Air Quality | 6-54 |
| Table 7.3-1. Details of Historic and Existing Groundwater Supply Wells in the Regional Study Area | 7-13 |
| Table 7.6-1. Groundwater Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 7-28 |
| Table 7.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality..... | 7-35 |
| Table 7.7-1. List of the Murray River Groundwater Model Scenarios for Mine Dewatering Simulations | 7-43 |
| Table 7.7-2. List of the Murray River Groundwater Model Scenarios for CCR Site Simulations..... | 7-52 |
| Table 7.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Groundwater Quantity | 7-60 |
| Table 7.8-2. Summary of Residual Effects on Groundwater Quality..... | 7-62 |
| Table 7.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-65 |
| Table 7.9-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-65 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 7.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Groundwater Quantity and Quality..... | 7-68 |
| Table 7.11-1. Screening for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 7-73 |
| Table 7.11-2. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality ... | 7-75 |
| Table 7.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Groundwater Quantity and Quality..... | 7-76 |
| Table 8.2-1. Surface Water Legislation, Regulations, Policy, Standards, and Guidelines..... | 8-3 |
| Table 8.5-1. Project Specific Hydrometric Monitoring Network..... | 8-9 |
| Table 8.5-2. Summary Hydrologic Indices for Hydrometric Stations in the Project Area, 2011-2013.... | 8-11 |
| Table 8.5-3. 2011-2013 Annual and Monthly Runoff for Hydrometric Stations in the Project Area (Runoff Presented in Millimetres)..... | 8-14 |
| Table 8.5-4. Predicted Return Period Runoff and 2011-2013 Annual Runoff (mm) for Project Hydrometric Stations..... | 8-16 |
| Table 8.5-5. Peak Instantaneous Discharges (m^3/s) at Various Recurrence Intervals for Project Area Hydrometric Stations | 8-16 |
| Table 8.5-6. Estimated Summer (June-September) Seven-Day Low Flows (m^3/s) for Project Hydrometric Stations..... | 8-17 |
| Table 8.5-7. Estimated Annual Seven-Day Low Flows (m^3/s) for Project Hydrometric Stations | 8-17 |
| Table 8.5-8. Surface Water Quality and Aquatic Resources Baseline Sites, Murray River Coal Project, 2010 to 2014 | 8-19 |
| Table 8.5-9. Surface Water Quality Baseline Sampling Program, 2010 to 2014 | 8-21 |
| Table 8.5-10. Federal and Provincial Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Freshwater Aquatic Life | 8-24 |
| Table 8.5-11. Federal and Provincial Water Quality Guidelines for Drinking Water | 8-27 |
| Table 8.5-12. Provincial Water Quality Guidelines for Wildlife Water Supply | 8-28 |
| Table 8.5-13. Surface Water Quality Summary, 2010 to 2014..... | 8-29 |
| Table 8.5-14. BC and CCME Water Quality Guideline Screening, 2010 to 2014 | 8-45 |
| Table 8.5-15. BC and Health Canada Drinking Water Quality Guideline Screening, 2010 to 2014.... | 8-53 |
| Table 8.5-16. BC Water Quality for the Protection of Wildlife Water Supply Guideline Screening, 2010 to 2014 | 8-54 |
| Table 8.5-17. Aquatic Resources Baseline Sampling Program, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-55 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Table 8.5-18. Federal and Provincial Sediment Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Freshwater Aquatic Life | 8-58 |
| Table 8.5-19. Sediment Quality Summary, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-61 |
| Table 8.5-20. BC and CCME Sediment Metal Guideline Screening, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-65 |
| Table 8.5-21. Sediment PAH Summary, 2010 to 2013 | 8-67 |
| Table 8.5-22. BC and CCME Sediment PAH Guideline Screening, 2010 to 2013 | 8-71 |
| Table 8.5-23. Periphyton Summary, 2010 to 2013 | 8-73 |
| Table 8.5-24. Periphyton Dominant Taxa Summary, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-74 |
| Table 8.5-25. Benthic Invertebrate Summary, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-75 |
| Table 8.5-26. Benthic Invertebrate Dominant Taxa Summary, 2010 to 2013..... | 8-77 |
| Table 8.5-27. Periphyton Tissue Metals Summary, 2011 to 2013..... | 8-79 |
| Table 8.5-28. Benthic Invertebrate Tissue Metals Summary, 2010 to 2013 | 8-85 |
| Table 8.6-1. Surface Water Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 8-93 |
| Table 8.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 8-99 |
| Table 8.7-1. GoldSim Water Quality Model Scenarios..... | 8-111 |
| Table 8.8-1. Simulated Average Monthly and Annual Streamflows within the Project Area during Different Phases of the Project under the Base Case Scenario (Average Annual Precipitation and Moderate Groundwater Inflows into the Mine) | 8-129 |
| Table 8.8-2. Maximum Change in Sub-catchment Areas during Life of the Project..... | 8-136 |
| Table 8.8-3. Simulated Average Annual Low Flows within the Project Area during Different Phases of the Project under the Base Case Scenario (Average Annual Precipitation and Moderate Groundwater Inflows into the Underground Mine) | 8-141 |
| Table 8.8-4. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Simulated Monthly Streamflows at M19A Creek | 8-145 |
| Table 8.8-5. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Simulated Average Annual Streamflows at M19 Creek | 8-151 |
| Table 8.8-6. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Simulated Average Annual Streamflows at M17B Creek..... | 8-157 |
| Table 8.8-7. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Simulated Average Annual Streamflows at M20 Creek | 8-163 |
| Table 8.8-8. Sensitivity Analysis Scenario Results for Simulated Average Annual Streamflows at Murray River Downstream of Confluence with M19 Creek..... | 8-169 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Table 8.8-9. Identified Project-related Contaminants of Potential Concern, M20 Creek | 8-187 |
| Table 8.8-10. Identified Project-related Contaminants of Potential Concern, M19A Creek | 8-189 |
| Table 8.8-11. Summary of Residual Effects on Surface Water | 8-199 |
| Table 8.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-201 |
| Table 8.9-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources | 8-203 |
| Table 8.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-208 |
| Table 8.11-1. Screening for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 8-213 |
| Table 9.5-1. Receiving and Reference Environments Site Rationale..... | 9-8 |
| Table 9.5-2. Summary of Known Fish Species Occurrence in the Murray River and Tributary Streams within the LSA and RSA | 9-11 |
| Table 9.5-3. Summary of Known Fish Species Occurrence in Wetlands within the LSA and RSA..... | 9-13 |
| Table 9.5-4. Summary of Species-specific Life History Periodicity and Habitat Distribution within the LSA | 9-15 |
| Table 9.5-5. Summary of Fish Tissue Metals Sampling Sites and Species, 2004 to 2012 | 9-18 |
| Table 9.5-6. Location and Description of Barriers to Fish Migration within the Mine Site Assessment Area | 9-20 |
| Table 9.6-1. Fish and Fish Habitat Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment | 9-28 |
| Table 9.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat..... | 9-34 |
| Table 9.7-1. Summary of Mean Tissue Metal Concentrations in Slimy Sculpin, 2012..... | 9-43 |
| Table 9.7-2. Summary of Mean Tissue Metal Concentrations in Slimy Sculpin, 2011..... | 9-43 |
| Table 9.7-3. Summary of Mean Tissue Metal Concentrations in Slimy Sculpin, 2005..... | 9-45 |
| Table 9.7-4. Summary of Mean Tissue Metal Concentrations in Slimy Sculpin, 2004..... | 9-45 |
| Table 9.7-5. Mean Selenium Concentrations (mg/kg dw) in Whole-body Slimy Sculpin, 2004 to 2012..... | 9-47 |
| Table 9.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Fish due to Direct Mortality | 9-56 |
| Table 9.8-2. Summary of Residual Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat due to Sedimentation and Erosion | 9-56 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Table 9.8-3. Summary of Residual Effects on Fish and Fish Habitat due to Changes in Water Quality..... | 9-58 |
| Table 9.8-4. Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern based upon Predicted Water Quality in the LSA..... | 9-59 |
| Table 9.8-5. Predicted Selenium Tissue Concentrations for Slimy Sculpin during Decommissioning and Reclamation/Post Closure Phase at M19A Creek..... | 9-60 |
| Table 9.8-6. Summary of Residual Effects on Fish Habitat due to Habitat Loss | 9-68 |
| Table 10.5-1. Areal Extent of Slope Classes in the Local Study Area..... | 10-13 |
| Table 10.5-2. Distribution of Soil Mapping Units in the Local Study Area..... | 10-14 |
| Table 10.6-1. Terrain Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 10-20 |
| Table 10.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-23 |
| Table 10.7-1. Areas of Varying Stability Classes within the Subsidence Footprint | 10-27 |
| Table 10.7-2. Expected Management Implications Associated with Surficial Material Erodibility .. | 10-32 |
| Table 10.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-35 |
| Table 10.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Terrain Stability | 10-37 |
| Table 10.9-2. Characterization of Significance, Confidence and Likelihood of Residual Effects on Terrain Stability..... | 10-41 |
| Table 10.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Terrain Stability | 10-43 |
| Table 10.11-1. Screening for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Terrain Stability..... | 10-49 |
| Table 10.11-2. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects..... | 10-51 |
| Table 10.11-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Terrain Stability | 10-53 |
| Table 10.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Terrain Stability | 10-56 |
| Table 11.2-1. Terrestrial Ecology Regulatory and Legislative Framework | 11-1 |
| Table 11.5-1. Summary of Ecological Value Ratings Assigned to Project Soils..... | 11-12 |
| Table 11.5-2. Conversion Factors used in Calculations of Rates of Acid Deposition | 11-13 |
| Table 11.5-3. Background Levels of Acid Deposition Recorded in the LSA..... | 11-13 |
| Table 11.5-4. Distribution of BEC units within the Murray River RSA..... | 11-17 |
| Table 11.5-5. Summary of Ecosystem Types Mapped within the RSA | 11-18 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 11.5-6. Proportional Distribution of Soil Parent Materials in the Local Study Area..... | 11-29 |
| Table 11.5-7. Proportional Distribution of Soil Mapping Units and their Ecological Value Rating in the Local Study Area..... | 11-30 |
| Table 11.5-8. Classification of Soil Sensitivity to Acid Deposition in the LSA | 11-35 |
| Table 11.5-9. Sampling Sites within the LSA where Soil Metal Concentrations Exceeded Regulatory Guidelines..... | 11-35 |
| Table 11.5-10. Summary of Ecosystem Types and Structural Stages Mapped within the LSA | 11-36 |
| Table 11.5-11. BC CDC Listed Ecosystems Mapped within the LSA..... | 11-45 |
| Table 11.6-1. Terrestrial Ecosystem Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 11-51 |
| Table 11.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Effects Assessment for Terrestrial Ecology | 11-51 |
| Table 11.6-3. Ranking Potential Effects on Terrestrial Ecology | 11-54 |
| Table 11.7-1. Example of Probability Rating for Fugitive Dust Effects | 11-63 |
| Table 11.7-2. Example of Consequence Rating for the Function of Ecologically Valuable Soils | 11-66 |
| Table 11.7-3. Terrestrial Probability Ratings for Potential Project Effects..... | 11-67 |
| Table 11.7-4. Consequence Ratings for Terrestrial Ecosystem Function..... | 11-68 |
| Table 11.7-4. Consequence Ratings for Terrestrial Ecosystem Function (completed)..... | 11-70 |
| Table 11.7-5. Effects to Ecologically Valuable Soils within the LSA | 11-71 |
| Table 11.7-6. Summary of Soil Acidification by Soil Types..... | 11-78 |
| Table 11.7-7. Summary of Subsidence Overlap with Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-78 |
| Table 11.7-8. Summary of Effects on Ecologically Valuable Soils | 11-80 |
| Table 11.7-9. Risk to Forested Ecosystems within the LSA | 11-81 |
| Table 11.7-10. Summary of Subsidence Overlap with Ecosystem Consequence Rating..... | 11-88 |
| Table 11.7-11. Summary of Effects to BC Conservation Data Centre Listed Ecosystems | 11-95 |
| Table 11.7-12. Loss and Alteration of Ecosystems with Harvestable Plants..... | 11-96 |
| Table 11.7-13. Rare Plant and Lichen Species Lost and Potentially Altered..... | 11-102 |
| Table 11.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Ecologically Valuable Soils..... | 11-111 |
| Table 11.8-2. Summary of Residual Effects on Forested Ecosystems | 11-111 |
| Table 11.8-3. Summary of Residual Effects on BC CDC Listed Ecosystems..... | 11-112 |
| Table 11.8-4. Summary of Residual Effects on Harvested Plants..... | 11-114 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Table 11.8-5. Summary of Residual Effects on Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-114 |
| Table 11.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-115 |
| Table 11.9-2. Magnitude Threshold for Terrestrial Ecology Valued Component by Risk Category..... | 11-117 |
| Table 11.9-3. Magnitude Threshold for Rare Ecosystems | 11-117 |
| Table 11.9-4. Magnitude Threshold for Rare Plants and Lichens..... | 11-117 |
| Table 11.10-1. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-120 |
| Table 11.11-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-122 |
| Table 11.12-1. Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Terrestrial Ecology..... | 11-128 |
| Table 11.12-2. Summary of Cumulative Loss and Alteration from Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Projects within the CEA Boundary for Terrestrial Ecosystems | 11-133 |
| Table 11.12-3. Summary of Cumulative Loss or Alteration of Rare Plants and Lichens within the CEA Boundary | 11-135 |
| Table 11.12-4. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-138 |
| Table 11.12-5. Characterization of Cumulative Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood..... | 11-140 |
| Table 11.12-6. Magnitude Threshold for Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-141 |
| Table 11.12-7. Magnitude Threshold for BC CDC Listed Ecosystems..... | 11-141 |
| Table 11.13-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 11-144 |
| Table 12.5-1. Wetland Function and Associated Fieldwork Component..... | 12-13 |
| Table 12.5-2. Wetland Class Areas in the Local Study Area | 12-14 |
| Table 12.5-3. Overview of General Wetland Functions | 12-16 |
| Table 12.5-4. Summary of Functions and Values by Wetland Classes | 12-17 |
| Table 12.6-1. Wetlands Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment | 12-26 |
| Table 12.6-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Wetlands..... | 12-37 |
| Table 12.7-1. Wetland Buffer Guidelines | 12-38 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Table 12.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Wetlands | 12-43 |
| Table 12.8-2. Probability Ratings Table for Wetlands for the Project | 12-47 |
| Table 12.8-3. Example of Probability Ratings Table for Project Fragmentation Effects | 12-47 |
| Table 12.8-4. Consequence Ratings Table for Wetlands | 12-47 |
| Table 12.8-5. Example of Consequence Ratings Table for Wetland Habitat Function..... | 12-48 |
| Table 12.8-6. Loss of Wetland Extent and Probability of Fragmentation Effects by Wetland Class... | 12-49 |
| Table 12.8-7. Probability of Hydrological Connectivity Effects by Wetland Class..... | 12-50 |
| Table 12.8-8. Total Area of Edge Effect by Wetland Class | 12-50 |
| Table 12.8-9. Probability of Dust Effects by Wetland Class | 12-51 |
| Table 12.8-10. Probability of Sedimentation Effects by Wetland Class | 12-52 |
| Table 12.8-11. Probability of Invasive Species Effects by Wetland Class | 12-52 |
| Table 12.8-12. Probability of Effects on Wetland Function | 12-53 |
| Table 12.8-13. Total Area of Wetlands with Identified Listed Species or Ecosystems by Wetland Class | 12-54 |
| Table 12.8-14. Total Area of Low, Moderate, and High Hydrologic Function by Wetland Class ... | 12-54 |
| Table 12.8-15. Total Area of Low, Moderate, and High Biochemical Function by Wetland Class.... | 12-57 |
| Table 12.8-16. Total Area of Low, Moderate, and High Functional Diversity by Wetland Class... 12-57 | 12-57 |
| Table 12.8-17. Total Area of Low, Moderate, and High Habitat Function by Wetland Class..... | 12-58 |
| Table 12.8-18. Consequence Rating of Wetland Functions by Wetland Class..... | 12-58 |
| Table 12.8-19. Wetland Risk Ratings Shown by Wetland Class | 12-59 |
| Table 12.8-20. Number of Panels Mined, Predicted Subsidence, and Wetland Class Affected and Area | 12-60 |
| Table 12.9-1. Residual Effects on Wetland Function and Extent | 12-66 |
| Table 12.9-2. Magnitude Threshold for Wetlands Grouped by Risk Category | 12-66 |
| Table 12.9-3. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Wetlands | 12-67 |
| Table 12.9-4. Characterization of Residual Effects, Likelihood, Confidence, and Significance for Wetlands..... | 12-71 |
| Table 12.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Wetlands..... | 12-72 |
| Table 12.11-1. Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Wetlands | 12-77 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 12.11-2. Area Summary of Residual Cumulative Past to Future Effects on Wetlands | 12-85 |
| Table 12.11-3. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects on Wetlands | 12-85 |
| Table 12.11-4. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects Descriptor Definitions | 12-87 |
| Table 12.11-5. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood | 12-88 |
| Table 12.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Wetlands..... | 12-90 |
| Table 13.2-1. Wildlife Legislation, Regulation, Policy, Standards, and Guidelines..... | 13-2 |
| Table 13.2-2. Wildlife Objectives of the Dawson Creek Land and Resource Management Plan..... | 13-4 |
| Table 13.3-1. Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification Present in the RSA | 13-7 |
| Table 13.3-2. Species of Conservation Concern Likely or Probable to Occur within the Project Area..... | 13-13 |
| Table 13.3-3. Wildlife Species or Groups of Regional Interest within the Project RSA..... | 13-15 |
| Table 13.5-1. Data Sources Used to Supplement the Murray River Coal Project Wildlife Baseline Studies | 13-22 |
| Table 13.5-2. Bat Species Potentially Occurring within the Study Area..... | 13-28 |
| Table 13.5-3. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Woodland Caribou | 13-39 |
| Table 13.5-4. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Moose | 13-50 |
| Table 13.5-5. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Mountain Goat | 13-65 |
| Table 13.5-6. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area for Elk..... | 13-71 |
| Table 13.5-7. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Grizzly Bear..... | 13-78 |
| Table 13.5-8. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Fisher | 13-101 |
| Table 13.5-9. Number of Individual Raptor Species, Nests, and Sign Observed in the Regional Study Area during 2010..... | 13-108 |
| Table 13.5-10. Songbird Species Observed during Point Count Surveys, 2010..... | 13-111 |
| Table 13.5-11. Area and Proportion of Habitat within the Local Study Area and Regional Study Area for Black-throated Green Warbler..... | 13-116 |
| Table 13.5-12. Total Waterbird Observations, 2010 to 2012 | 13-121 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Table 13.6-1. Wildlife Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 13-135 |
| Table 13.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Effects Assessment for Wildlife..... | 13-137 |
| Table 13.6-3. Wildlife Effects Identified during Scoping..... | 13-141 |
| Table 13.6-4. Sources of Chemicals of Potential Concern Evaluated for Valued Components.... | 13-151 |
| Table 13.6-5. Wildlife Guidelines for Water Quality | 13-153 |
| Table 13.6-7. Ranking Potential Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-156 |
| Table 13.7-1. Ranking Potential Effects on Caribou | 13-159 |
| Table 13.7-2. High-quality Quintette Herd Caribou Habitat Loss and Alteration in the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-164 |
| Table 13.7-3. High-quality Caribou Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence..... | 13-171 |
| Table 13.7-4. Functional Loss of High-quality Quintette Herd Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-172 |
| Table 13.7-5. Ranking Potential Effects on Moose..... | 13-180 |
| Table 13.7-6. Moose High-quality Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-182 |
| Table 13.7-7. High-quality Moose Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-187 |
| Table 13.7-8. Functional Loss of High-quality Moose Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-190 |
| Table 13.7-9. High-quality Moose Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-199 |
| Table 13.7-10. Ranking Potential Effects on Mountain Goat..... | 13-204 |
| Table 13.7-11. Mountain Goat High-quality Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-206 |
| Table 13.7-12. High-quality Mountain Goat Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-212 |
| Table 13.7-13. Functional Loss of High-quality Mountain Goat Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-213 |
| Table 13.7-14. Ranking Potential Effects on Elk..... | 13-220 |
| Table 13.7-15. Elk High-quality Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-221 |
| Table 13.7-16. High-quality Elk Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-227 |
| Table 13.7-17. Functional Loss of High-quality Elk Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-229 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Table 13.7-18. High-quality Elk Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-237 |
| Table 13.7-19. Ranking Potential Effects on Grizzly Bear..... | 13-241 |
| Table 13.7-20. Grizzly Bear High-quality Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-249 |
| Table 13.7-21. High-quality Grizzly Bear Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence..... | 13-249 |
| Table 13.7-22. Functional Loss of High-quality Grizzly Bear Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-252 |
| Table 13.7-23. High-quality Grizzly Bear Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor..... | 13-259 |
| Table 13.7-24. Ranking Potential Effects on Furbearers..... | 13-266 |
| Table 13.7-25. Fisher High-quality Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-268 |
| Table 13.7-26. High-quality Fisher Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-268 |
| Table 13.7-27. Functional Loss of High-quality Fisher Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-277 |
| Table 13.7-28. High-quality Fisher Habitat Lost, Altered, or Disturbed within the Murray River Resource Management Zone Corridor | 13-285 |
| Table 13.7-29. Ranking Potential Effects on Bats | 13-291 |
| Table 13.7-30. Bat Suitable Maternal Roosting Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-292 |
| Table 13.7-31. Suitable Bat Maternal Roosting Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence ... | 13-299 |
| Table 13.7-32. Functional Loss of Suitable Bat Maternal Roosting Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-302 |
| Table 13.7-33. Ranking Potential Effects on Raptors..... | 13-312 |
| Table 13.7-34. Suitable Raptor Nesting Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project..... | 13-313 |
| Table 13.7-35. Suitable Raptor Nesting Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-314 |
| Table 13.7-36. Functional Loss of Suitable Raptor Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-323 |
| Table 13.7-37. Ranking Potential Effects on Songbirds..... | 13-327 |
| Table 13.7-38. High-quality Black-throated Green Warbler Breeding Habitat Loss and Alteration due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-331 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 13.7-39. High-quality Black-throated Green Warbler Breeding Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-331 |
| Table 13.7-40. Functional Loss of High-quality Songbird Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-334 |
| Table 13.7-41. Ranking Potential Effects on Waterbirds..... | 13-342 |
| Table 13.7-42. Waterbird, Cavity-nesting Waterfowl, and Riverine Bird Habitat Loss and Alteration within the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-344 |
| Table 13.7-43. Waterbird Habitat Degradation Outside of the Mine Site Assessment Footprint. | 13-351 |
| Table 13.7-44. Suitable Waterbird Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence | 13-352 |
| Table 13.7-45. Functional Loss of Suitable Waterbird Habitat due to Sensory Disturbance during Construction and Operation..... | 13-359 |
| Table 13.7-46. Ranking Potential Effects on Amphibians..... | 13-377 |
| Table 13.7-47. Suitable Western Toad Breeding Habitat Lost and Altered due to the Project Mine Site Assessment Footprint..... | 13-381 |
| Table 13.7-48. Western Toad Habitat Degradation Outside of the Mine Site Assessment Footprint | 13-382 |
| Table 13.7-49. Suitable Western Toad Breeding Habitat Potentially Altered due to Subsidence. | 13-382 |
| Table 13.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-393 |
| Table 13.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-394 |
| Table 13.9-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Moose | 13-397 |
| Table 13.9-3. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Grizzly Bear | 13-401 |
| Table 13.9-4. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Fisher | 13-403 |
| Table 13.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 13-406 |
| Table 13.11-1. Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-410 |
| Table 13.11-2. Timeframe, Industry and Projects Included in the Cumulative Effects Assessment for Wildlife..... | 13-414 |
| Table 13.11-3. Area of High-Quality Habitat Lost and Altered in the Past, Present and Future for Moose in the RSA | 13-420 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 13.11-4. Area of High-Quality Habitat Lost and Altered in the Past, Present and Future for Moose in the MRRMZ | 13-426 |
| Table 13.11-5. Area of High-Quality Habitat Lost and Altered in the Past, Present and Future for Grizzly Bear in the MRRMZ | 13-431 |
| Table 13.11-6. Area of High-Quality Habitat Lost and Altered in the Past, Present and Future for Fisher in the RSA..... | 13-433 |
| Table 13.11-7. Area of High-Quality Habitat Lost and Altered in the Past, Present and Future for Fisher in the MRRMZ | 13-434 |
| Table 13.11-8. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-440 |
| Table 13.11-9. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Moose | 13-442 |
| Table 13.11-10. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Grizzly Bear | 13-444 |
| Table 13.12-1. Description of Project Characteristics and Mitigation for each Potential Effect on Wildlife Valued Components | 13-446 |
| Table 13.12-2. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat..... | 13-447 |
| Table 14.3-1. BC and PRRD Population, 1996 to 2013..... | 14-3 |
| Table 14.5-1. Population and Demographic Changes, Non-Aboriginal Communities, 2001 to 2011 | 14-12 |
| Table 14.5-2. Population and Demographic Changes, Aboriginal Communities, 2001 to 2011..... | 14-15 |
| Table 14.5-3. Employment in the Local Study Area Non-Aboriginal Communities and the Regional Study Area, 2001 to 2011..... | 14-17 |
| Table 14.5-4. Income Data for Population 15 Years and Over, 2010 | 14-18 |
| Table 14.5-5. Industry by Labour Force in the Local Study Area Non-Aboriginal Communities and the Regional Study Area, 2011 | 14-18 |
| Table 14.5-6. Labour Force by Occupation in the Local Study Area Non-Aboriginal Communities and the Regional Study Area, 2011 | 14-19 |
| Table 14.5-7. Employment in the Local Study Area Aboriginal Communities, 2001 to 2011..... | 14-21 |
| Table 14.5-8. Income Data for Population 15 Years and Over, Local Study Area Aboriginal Communities, 2010..... | 14-22 |
| Table 14.5-9. Industry by Labour Force in the Local Study Area Aboriginal Communities, 2011.... | 14-22 |
| Table 14.5-10. Labour Force by Occupation in the Local Study Area Aboriginal Communities, 2011..... | 14-23 |

| | |
|---|-------|
| Table 14.6-1. Economic Valued Components Included in the Economic Effects Assessment | 14-28 |
| Table 14.6-2. Ranking Potential Economic Effects..... | 14-31 |
| Table 14.7-1. Annual Transition from International to Locally-Sourced Workforce..... | 14-40 |
| Table 14.7-2. BC Industrial Comparison – Annual Wage Inflation, 2004 to 2014 | 14-45 |
| Table 14.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Economic Conditions | 14-47 |
| Table 14.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects | 14-49 |
| Table 14.9-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood | 14-53 |
| Table 14.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance | 14-53 |
| Table 14.11-1. Screening for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Employment and Income and Economic Activity | 14-57 |
| Table 14.11-2. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects..... | 14-63 |
| Table 14.11-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood..... | 14-63 |
| Table 14.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance..... | 14-65 |
| Table 15.5-1. Housing Characteristics of Local Study Area Communities, 2011 | 15-11 |
| Table 15.5-2. Educational Characteristics of Local Study Area Communities, 2011 | 15-12 |
| Table 15.6-1. Valued Components Included in the Social Effects Assessment | 15-16 |
| Table 15.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Social Effects Assessment..... | 15-17 |
| Table 15.6-3. Ranking Potential Social Effects..... | 15-21 |
| Table 15.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects | 15-35 |
| Table 15.9-2. Characterization of Residual Social Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood .. | 15-35 |
| Table 15.10-1. Summary of Social Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Childcare Services | 15-37 |
| Table 15.11-1. List of Human Actions Considered in the Murray River CEA..... | 15-38 |
| Table 15.11-2. Example of Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on a VC..... | 15-45 |
| Table 15.11-3. Residual Cumulative Effects | 15-48 |
| Table 15.11-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood..... | 15-48 |
| Table 15.12-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance | 15-49 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Table 16.2-1. Provincial and Federal Land and Resource Legislation | 16-2 |
| Table 16.5-1. Non-Traditional Land Use Data Sources..... | 16-11 |
| Table 16.5-2. Summary of Land and Resource Interests within the Local and Regional Study Areas | 16-18 |
| Table 16.5-3. Fee Simple Parcels within the Non-traditional Land Use Local Study Area..... | 16-19 |
| Table 16.5-4. Guide Outfitting Licences in the Land Use Baseline Local and Regional Study Areas .. | 16-29 |
| Table 16.5-5. Registered Traplines in the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 16-32 |
| Table 16.5-6. Forest Tenures in the Local Study Area..... | 16-36 |
| Table 16.5-7. Coal Tenures (Non-Proponent) in the Local Study Area | 16-36 |
| Table 16.5-8. <i>Land Act</i> Tenures Held by Mining Companies in the Local Study Area..... | 16-38 |
| Table 16.5-9. Water Licences Held by Mining Companies in the Local Study Area | 16-38 |
| Table 16.5-10. Water Licences Held by Mining Companies in the Regional Study Area | 16-38 |
| Table 16.5-11. Utility Tenures held by Mining Companies in the Regional Study Area | 16-40 |
| Table 16.5-12. Forestry Tenures held by Mining Companies in the Local Study Area..... | 16-40 |
| Table 16.5-13. Petroleum and Gas Leases in the Local Study Area..... | 16-40 |
| Table 16.5-14. Oil and Gas Pipeline Tenures in the Local Study Area | 16-43 |
| Table 16.5-15. Oil and Gas Infrastructure in the Local Study Area..... | 16-45 |
| Table 16.5-16. Quarry Tenures Held by Petroleum and Natural Gas Companies in the Local and Regional Study Areas..... | 16-47 |
| Table 16.5-17. Utility and Communication Tenures Held by Petroleum and Natural Gas Companies in the Local and Regional Study Areas | 16-47 |
| Table 16.5-18. Quarrying Tenures in the Local and Regional Study Areas | 16-48 |
| Table 16.5-19. Forest Tenures Held by Construction Companies in the Local Study Area..... | 16-48 |
| Table 16.5-20. Wind Power Tenures in the Local Study Area | 16-49 |
| Table 16.5-21. Forestry Tenures Held by Wind Energy Interests in the Local Study Area | 16-49 |
| Table 16.5-22. Road Tenures in the Local Study Area | 16-52 |
| Table 16.5-23. Rail in the Local and Regional Study Areas | 16-54 |
| Table 16.5-24. Utilities and Communication Tenures in the Local and Regional Study Areas | 16-57 |
| Table 16.5-25. Ratings of Visual Sensitivity Units in the Local Study Area..... | 16-57 |
| Table 16.6-1. Non-Traditional Land Use Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment ... | 16-59 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 16.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Effects Assessment for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-59 |
| Table 16.6-3. Ranking Potential Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-63 |
| Table 16.7-1. Infrastructure-Related Tenures within the Extent of Underground Mining..... | 16-79 |
| Table 16.8-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-81 |
| Table 16.9-1. Definitions of Characterization Criteria for Residual Effects on Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-85 |
| Table 16.9-2. Significance Rating for Change in the Abundance and Distribution of Resources on Harvesting | 16-87 |
| Table 16.9-3. Significance Rating for Damage to Infrastructure on Industrial Land Use | 16-87 |
| Table 16.9-4. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-88 |
| Table 16.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-89 |
| Table 16.11-1. Screening for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Non-Traditional Land Use | 16-95 |
| Table 16.11-2. Summary of Cumulative Interactions of Past, Present and Future Projects and Other Human Activities with Residual Effects to Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-97 |
| Table 16.11-3. Summary of Cumulative Residual Effects on Commercial Land Use..... | 16-100 |
| Table 16.11-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 16-102 |
| Table 16.12-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 16-103 |
| Table 17.2-1. Dawson Creek LRMP General Management Directions Relevant to Current Aboriginal Use..... | 17-3 |
| Table 17.4-1. Fish Resources Harvested by Aboriginal Groups in the Regional Study Area..... | 17-12 |
| Table 17.4-2. Wildlife Species Harvested by Aboriginal Groups in the Regional Study Area..... | 17-12 |
| Table 17.4-3. Plant Species Harvested by the Aboriginal Groups in the Regional Study Area | 17-13 |
| Table 17.5-1. Current Aboriginal Use: Receptor Valued Components Included in the Application/EIS | 17-49 |
| Table 17.5-2. Ranking Potential Effects on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-52 |
| Table 17.7-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-81 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 17.8-1. Characterization of Residual Effects Related to a Change in Current Aboriginal Use | 17-83 |
| Table 17.8-2. Characterization of Residual Effects, Significance, Confidence and Likelihood on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-91 |
| Table 17.9-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-93 |
| Table 17.10-1. Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-99 |
| Table 17.10-2. Summary of Cumulative Interactions of Past, Present, and Future Projects and Other Human Activities with Residual Effects to Current Aboriginal Use | 17-103 |
| Table 17.10-3. Summary of Cumulative Residual Effects on Current Aboriginal Use | 17-113 |
| Table 17.10-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence | 17-115 |
| Table 17.11-1. Summary of Project and Cumulative Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Current Aboriginal Use | 17-120 |
| Table 18.2-1. Acts, Regulations, Standards, Guidelines, and/or Objectives Intended to Protect Human Health | 18-3 |
| Table 18.2-2. Provincial and Federal Drinking Water Quality Guidelines | 18-5 |
| Table 18.2-3. Federal and Provincial Ambient Air Quality Criteria | 18-6 |
| Table 18.2-4. Common Noise Metrics | 18-8 |
| Table 18.5-1. Summary of Baseline Studies for the Project | 18-15 |
| Table 18.5-2. Project Noise Guidelines | 18-24 |
| Table 18.5-3. Comparison of Baseline Surface Water Quality to Canadian and British Columbian Drinking Water Guidelines in the Local Study Area (2010-2014) | 18-27 |
| Table 18.5-4. Monitored PM ₁₀ concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Tumbler Ridge Airport (2006-2008) and Tumbler Ridge Industrial Park (2008) | 18-30 |
| Table 18.5-5. Monitored PM _{2.5} concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Tumbler Ridge Airport (2006-2008) and Beaverlodge (2006-2012) | 18-30 |
| Table 18.5-6. Monitored NO ₂ concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Beaverlodge (2006-2012) | 18-31 |
| Table 18.5-7. Monitored SO ₂ concentrations ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$), Beaverlodge (2006-2012) | 18-31 |
| Table 18.5-8. Baseline Fish Tissue Selenium Concentrations Compared to the High Fish Intake Guideline | 18-34 |
| Table 18.6-1. Human Health Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment | 18-40 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 18.6-2. Valued Components Excluded from the Effects Assessment for Human Health | 18-41 |
| Table 18.6-3. Ranking of Potential Effects on Human Health..... | 18-53 |
| Table 18.7-1. Approach for Assessing Potential Effects to Human Health..... | 18-60 |
| Table 18.8-1. Summary of Baseline and Model Predictions of Criteria Air Pollutants at Human Health Receptor Locations during Operation | 18-75 |
| Table 18.8-2. Summary of Material Excavated..... | 18-82 |
| Table 18.8-3. Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern based on Predicted Soil Quality within the Country Foods Local Study Area..... | 18-84 |
| Table 18.8-4. Selection of Contaminants of Potential Concern based on Predicted Water Quality in the Country Foods Local Study Area | 18-85 |
| Table 18.8-5. Predicted Selenium Tissue Concentrations for Slimy Sculpin during Decommissioning and Reclamation/Post-Closure Phase at M19A Creek | 18-86 |
| Table 18.8-6. Noise Predictions at Potential Worker Accommodation Receptor Locations..... | 18-87 |
| Table 18.8-7. Noise Predictions during Construction Phase at Human Receptor Locations | 18-88 |
| Table 18.8-8. Noise Predictions During Operation Phase at Human Receptor Locations..... | 18-89 |
| Table 18.8-9. Heavy Truck Passby Maximum Sound Level..... | 18-90 |
| Table 18.8-10. Summary of Residual Effects on Human Health | 18-91 |
| Table 19.2-1. Heritage Legislation, Regulations, Policy, Standards, and Guidelines | 19-2 |
| Table 19.5-1. Archaeological Sites within the Regional Study Area | 19-11 |
| Table 19.6-1. Heritage Effects Valued Components Included in the Effects Assessment..... | 19-19 |
| Table 19.6-2. Heritage Effects Valued Components Excluded from the Effects Assessment..... | 19-19 |
| Table 19.6-3. Ranking Potential Effect on Archaeology and Heritage Resources..... | 19-21 |
| Table 20.17-1. Potential Residual Effects on Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests and Accommodation Measures..... | 20-127 |
| Table 21.3-1. Example of Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on a VC..... | 21-4 |
| Table 21.3-2. Example of Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects..... | 21-5 |
| Table 21.3-3. Example of Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-6 |
| Table 21.4-1. Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Project Considered within the Murray River Cumulative Effects Assessment | 21-9 |
| Table 21.5-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Air Quality | 21-10 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Table 21.5-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Air Quality | 21-11 |
| Table 21.5-3. Cumulative Concentrations at the PRC Rail Load-out..... | 21-14 |
| Table 21.5-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Air Quality | 21-16 |
| Table 21.6-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Groundwater Quantity and Quality..... | 21-17 |
| Table 21.6-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 21-19 |
| Table 21.6-3. Summary of Residual Cumulative Effects on Groundwater Quantity and Quality | 21-21 |
| Table 21.7-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 21-22 |
| Table 21.7-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Surface Water and Aquatic Resources..... | 21-25 |
| Table 21.9-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Terrain..... | 21-27 |
| Table 21.9-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Terrain Stability | 21-29 |
| Table 21.9-3. Summary of Potential Cumulative Effects | 21-31 |
| Table 21.9-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Terrain Stability..... | 21-32 |
| Table 21.10-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 21-33 |
| Table 21.10-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Terrestrial Ecology..... | 21-35 |
| Table 21.10-3. Summary of Cumulative Loss and Alteration from Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Projects within the CEA Boundary for Terrestrial Ecosystems | 21-39 |
| Table 21.10-4. Summary of Cumulative Loss or Alteration of Rare Plants and Lichens within the CEA Boundary | 21-41 |
| Table 21.10-5. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Terrestrial Ecology Valued Components | 21-44 |
| Table 21.11-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Wetlands..... | 21-47 |
| Table 21.11-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Wetlands | 21-48 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Table 21.11-3. Summary of Cumulative Loss and Alteration of Wetlands from Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Projects | 21-53 |
| Table 21.11-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Wetlands | 21-55 |
| Table 21.12-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 21-56 |
| Table 21.12-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat | 21-58 |
| Table 21.12-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Moose | 21-66 |
| Table 21.12-4. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence on Grizzly Bear | 21-66 |
| Table 21.13-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance | 21-67 |
| Table 21.13-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Employment and Income and Economic Activity | 21-69 |
| Table 21.13-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Economics | 21-73 |
| Table 21.14-1. Summary of Social Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance for Childcare Services | 21-74 |
| Table 21.14-2. List of Human Actions Considered in the Murray River CEA for Social | 21-75 |
| Table 21.14-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood on Social..... | 21-78 |
| Table 21.15-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 21-79 |
| Table 21.15-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Non-Traditional Land Use | 21-81 |
| Table 21.15-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Confidence, and Likelihood Non-Traditional Land Use..... | 21-84 |
| Table 21.16-1. Summary of Residual Effects, Mitigation, and Significance on Current Aboriginal Use..... | 21-86 |
| Table 21.16-2. Ranking Potential for Residual Effects to Interact Cumulatively with Effects of Other Human Actions on Current Aboriginal Use..... | 21-87 |
| Table 21.16-3. Characterization of Residual Cumulative Effects, Significance, Likelihood, and Confidence..... | 21-99 |
| Table 21.17-1. Summary of Residual Effects on Human Health | 21-105 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Table 22.3-1. Description of Possible Accident and Malfunction Scenarios | 22-5 |
| Table 22.3-2. VC-Scenario Interaction Table for Accidents and Malfunctions..... | 22-11 |
| Table 22.3-3. Categories of Consequence Likelihood..... | 22-12 |
| Table 22.3-4. Categories of Consequence Severity | 22-12 |
| Table 22.3-5. Risk Matrix..... | 22-13 |
| Table 22.19-1. Summary of Risks for Accidents and Malfunctions, Murray River Mine Project ... | 22-72 |
| Table 23.1-1. Murray River and Regional Air Temperature Values (°C) | 23-4 |
| Table 23.1-2. Murray River and Regional Extreme Air Temperature Values (°C) | 23-5 |
| Table 23.1-3. Air Temperature-related Risks and Mitigation Measures..... | 23-8 |
| Table 23.1-4. Murray River and Regional Precipitation Values (mm)..... | 23-9 |
| Table 23.1-5. Murray River and Regional Extreme Precipitation Values..... | 23-11 |
| Table 23.1-6. Precipitation-related Risks and Mitigation Measures..... | 23-13 |
| Table 23.1-7. Hydrometric Indices for Typical Flow Conditions in the Project Area..... | 23-14 |
| Table 23.1-8. Estimates of Peak Flows (m ³ /s) for Regional Hydrometric Stations Surrounding the Project Area..... | 23-16 |
| Table 23.1-9. Estimates of Peak Flows (m ³ /s) at Project Area Hydrometric Stations Based on the Quantile Regression Technique (QRT)..... | 23-16 |
| Table 23.1-10. Return Period Probabilities in a Single Year, and the Operations, Decommissioning and Reclamation, and Post Closure Project Phases | 23-17 |
| Table 23.1-11. Stream Flow-related Risks and Mitigation Measures | 23-19 |
| Table 23.1-12. Estimated June to September Low Flow Indices for the Watersheds in the Project Area..... | 23-20 |
| Table 23.1-13. Estimated Annual Low Flow Indices for the Watersheds in the Project Area | 23-20 |
| Table 23.1-14. The Natural Age Distribution of Forests in the Boreal Foothills – Mountain and Boreal Foothills – Valley NDUs and the Prevalence of Stand Replacing Fires..... | 23-23 |
| Table 23.1-15. Fire Occurrences for Each Decade by Cause in the LSA and RSA..... | 23-24 |
| Table 23.2-1. Exceedance Probability, Risk, and Peak Ground Acceleration for Seismic Events at Murray River | 23-26 |
| Table 23.3-1. Potential Project Component Sensitivities Arising from Climate Change..... | 23-37 |
| Table 24.2-1. Federal and Provincial Ambient Air Quality Criteria | 24-9 |
| Table 24.3-1. Regulations and Guidelines Associated with Noise Management..... | 24-15 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| Table 24.4-1. Key Regulations Related to Soil Salvage and Handling..... | 24-20 |
| Table 24.4-2. Soil Salvage and Reclamation Monitoring Variables, Frequency, and Expected Outcomes..... | 24-23 |
| Table 24.5-1. Key Regulations Related to Erosion and Sediment Control | 24-24 |
| Table 24.5-2. Monitoring Variables, Frequency, and Objectives | 24-30 |
| Table 24.6-1. Water Management Performance Objectives and Corresponding Management Measures..... | 24-42 |
| Table 24.6-2. Water Management Monitoring Variables, Frequency, and Expected Outcomes | 24-48 |
| Table 24.6-3. Water Management Reporting Requirements, Frequency, and Responsibilities | 24-48 |
| Table 24.7-1. Acid Rock Drainage Potential Classification..... | 24-51 |
| Table 24.7-2. Waste Rock Acid Rock Drainage Potential Summary | 24-52 |
| Table 24.7-3. Waste Rock Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Management and Mitigation Measures | 24-54 |
| Table 24.7-4. Coal Acid Rock Drainage Potential Summary | 24-56 |
| Table 24.7-5. Waste Rock Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Management and Mitigation Measures | 24-57 |
| Table 24.7-6. Annual Change in Sulphide Net Potential Ratio of the CCR Piles | 24-59 |
| Table 24.7-7. Coarse and Fine Coal Rejects Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Management and Mitigation Measures | 24-60 |
| Table 24.7-8. Underground Mine Metal Leaching and Acid Rock Drainage Management and Mitigation Measures | 24-63 |
| Table 24.8-1. Regulatory Requirements – Selected Examples..... | 24-65 |
| Table 24.8-2. Monitoring During Flocculant Addition | 24-66 |
| Table 24.10-1. Receiving Environment Selenium Guidelines | 24-73 |
| Table 24.10-2. Baseline Tissue Selenium Concentrations in Fish (Whole Body) from the Murray River Watershed, 2004, 2005, 2011, and 2012 | 24-78 |
| Table 24.10-3. Proposed Selenium Monitoring Program..... | 24-89 |
| Table 24.11-1. Key Regulations Related to Invasive Plants..... | 24-91 |
| Table 24.12-1. Wildlife Legislation, Regulation, Policy, Standards, and Guidelines..... | 24-98 |
| Table 24.12-2. Wildlife Sensitive Periods, Guidelines, and Recommended Minimum Target Buffer Distances for Important Species and Sensitive Wildlife Habitats | 24-100 |
| Table 24.13-1. Regulatory Requirements – Selected Examples..... | 24-112 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Table 24.13-2. Potential Domestic, Industrial, Chemical and Hazardous Waste Generated at the Murray River Project | 24-114 |
| Table 24.13-3. Hazardous Waste Types, Treatment and Disposal | 24-117 |
| Table 24.13-4. Non-hazardous Waste Types, Treatment and Disposal..... | 24-119 |
| Table 24.17-1. Regulations Relevant to Site Access | 24-140 |
| Table 24.18-1. Legislation and Regulations Related to Spill Response..... | 24-145 |
| Table 24.18-2. Analysis of Selected Spill Risks..... | 24-148 |
| Table 24.18-3. Reportable Quantities under the Spill Reporting Regulation..... | 24-153 |
| Table 24.19-1. Legislation and Regulations Related to Emergency Response | 24-158 |
| Table 25.2-1. Compliance and Follow-up Monitoring and Reporting Requirements | 25-2 |
| Table 26.3-1. Relationship of Valued Components to Aboriginal Groups' Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests..... | 26-2 |
| Table 26.3-2. Potential Residual Effects on Aboriginal and Treaty Rights and Related Interests and Accommodation Measures..... | 26-6 |
| Table 26.4-1. Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation for Environmental VCs | 26-7 |
| Table 26.4-2. Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation for Economic VCs | 26-10 |
| Table 26.4-3. Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation for Social and Land Use VCs..... | 26-10 |
| Table 26.4-4. Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation for Health VCs..... | 26-11 |
| Table 26.4-5. Summary of Residual Effects and Mitigation for Heritage VCs | 26-11 |
| Table 26.5-1. Summary of Federal Areas of Interest under the <i>Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012</i> | 26-13 |
| Table 26.6-1. Table of Commitments | 26-29 |

LIST OF PLATES

| | |
|--|------|
| Plate 3.2-1. Decline Site – view to decline portal (left), office portable, settling tanks (front right), truck loading area (center right), June 2014..... | 3-9 |
| Plate 3.2-2. Decline Site – view to sedimentation pond (back left), topsoil stockpile (back center), gravel storage (center right), June 2014..... | 3-10 |
| Plate 3.2-3. Shaft Site – view from access road to waste rock storage pad (left), sedimentation pond (right), topsoil stockpile (back right), August 2013..... | 3-11 |
| Plate 3.6-1. Typical coal shearer..... | 3-57 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Plate 3.6-2. Typical hydraulic shield | 3-59 |
| Plate 3.6-3. Typical AFC pan | 3-60 |
| Plate 3.6-4. Beam stage loader..... | 3-61 |
| Plate 3.6-5. Extensible belt conveyor..... | 3-61 |
| Plate 3.6-6. Typical road-header..... | 3-62 |
| Plate 3.9-1. Stockpiled soils in the Decline Site area..... | 3-171 |
| Plate 3.9-2. Morainal soils found near the Project footprint..... | 3-174 |
| Plate 3.9-3. Colluvial soils found near the Project footprint | 3-175 |
| Plate 3.9-4. Organic soils found near the Project footprint..... | 3-176 |
| Plate 3.9-5. Typical soils found in the North CCR pile footprint (Source: Ausenco 2014; Appendix 6)..... | 3-176 |
| Plate 3.9-6. Typical soils found in the South CCR pile footprint (Source: Ausenco 2014; Appendix 6)..... | 3-179 |
| Plate 3.9-7. Eastern view of the Decline Site area facing south (April 2014)..... | 3-190 |
| Plate 3.9-8. Western view of the Decline Site area facing south (April 2014). | 3-190 |
| Plate 3.9-9. Lined sediment pond in the southeastern part of the Decline Site area (April 2014).... | 3-191 |
| Plate 6.5-1. Dustfall Monitoring Station DF5. | 6-7 |
| Plate 6.5-2. Facing south east, the Murray River meteorological station (March 8, 2011). | 6-17 |
| Plate 6.5-3. Facing south, the Murray River meteorological station (October 19, 2012)..... | 6-17 |
| Plate 12.5-1. Wb06 bog at site 404. | 12-18 |
| Plate 12.5-2. Wf04 fen at site MW12. | 12-20 |
| Plate 12.5-3. Wm01 marsh at site MW19..... | 12-21 |
| Plate 12.5-4. Ws07 swamp at site MW05..... | 12-22 |
| Plate 12.5-5. Submergent community at site MW01. | 12-23 |
| Plate 12.5-6. Western toads require ponds or shallow open water for breeding sites. | 12-24 |

LIST OF APPENDICES

- Appendix 2-A Consultation Materials
- Appendix 2-B Summary of HD Mining's Communications with Government Agencies during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-C Summary of Issues, Concerns, and Interests Raised by Government Agencies during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-D Summary of HD Mining's Communications with Aboriginal Groups during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-E Summary of Issues, Concerns, and Interests Raised by Aboriginal Groups during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-F Summary of HD Mining's Communications with the Public, Stakeholders, and Local Governments during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-G Summary of Issues, Concerns, and Interests Raised by the Public, Stakeholders, and Local Governments during the Pre-Application Stage
- Appendix 2-H Aboriginal Groups' Comments on the Pre-Application / Pre-EIS Aboriginal Consultation Report
- Appendix 3-A Coal Exploration Report for the First Prospecting Area of the Murray River Coal Property in Northeastern British Columbia, Canada
- Appendix 3-B Murray River Coal Project: Geochemistry Baseline Report
- Appendix 3-C Prediction of Mining Induced Surface Movements and Ground Deformations Associated with the Proposed Mining Plan for the Murray Coal Project
- Appendix 3-D Coal Washing Plant of Murray River Coalmine, Northeast BC, Canada: Preliminary Design
- Appendix 3-E Northern and Southern Coal Reject Pile Design
- Appendix 3-F Pacific Northern Gas Ltd.: Natural Gas Supply
- Appendix 3-G Summary of Waste Rock Facility Design Documents
- Appendix 3-H HD Mining's China Experiences with Underground Coal Mining and Water Management
- Appendix 6-A Murray River Coal Project: 2011 Air Quality Baseline Report
- Appendix 6-B Murray River Coal Project: Air Quality Modelling Report
- Appendix 6-C Murray River Coal Project: 2011 to 2013 Meteorology Baseline Report
- Appendix 7-A Murray River Coal Project: Hydrogeology Baseline Report
- Appendix 7-B Murray River Coal Project: Groundwater Modelling Report

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Appendix 8-A | Murray River Coal Project: 2011 to 2013 Hydrology Baseline Report |
| Appendix 8-B | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2012 Aquatic Resources Baseline Report |
| Appendix 8-C | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2014 Surface Water Quality and Aquatic Resources Data |
| Appendix 8-D | HD Mining: Aquatic Life Baseline 2013 |
| Appendix 8-E | Murray River Coal Project: Water Balance and Water Quality Model Report |
| Appendix 8-F | Mixing Associated with Discharge of an Effluent to Murray River at Low Flow Conditions |
| Appendix 8-G | Murray River Coal Project: Comparison of Predicted Water Quality to Water Quality Guidelines |
| Appendix 8-H | Murray River Coal Project: Identified Contaminants of Potential Concern for Wildlife |
| Appendix 8-I | Winter Flow Measurements in February 2014 |
| Appendix 9-A | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2013 Fisheries Baseline Report |
| Appendix 9-B | Murray River Coal Development: Fisheries Habitat Assessment |
| Appendix 10-A | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2012 Soils and Terrain Baseline Report |
| Appendix 10-B | Terrain Stability, Hazard, and Constraint Mapping: Murray River Coal Project |
| Appendix 10-C | Murray River Coal Project: Terrain Map of the Local Study Area |
| Appendix 10-D | Murray River Coal Project: Surficial Material and Soil Map of the Local Study Area |
| Appendix 10-E | Murray River Coal Project: Surficial Material and Soil Map of the Project Development Footprint Area |
| Appendix 10-F | Murray River Coal Project: Slope Map of the Local Study Area |
| Appendix 11-A | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2012 Ecosystem and Vegetation Baseline Report |
| Appendix 11-B | Murray River Coal Project: Summary of Acid Sensitivity by Parent Material and Ecological Rating |
| Appendix 11-C | Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2012 Soil and Vegetation Tissue Metals Baseline Report |
| Appendix 11-D | Murray River Project: Species Accounts of Rare Plants and Lichens |
| Appendix 11-E | Murray River Project: Cumulative Loss from Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Projects within the CEA Boundary for Forested and BC CDC Listed Ecosystems |

- Appendix 11-F Murray River Project: Cumulative Alteration from Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Projects within the CEA Boundary for Forested and BC CDC Listed Ecosystems
- Appendix 12-A Murray River Coal Project: Wetland Ecosystem Baseline Report
- Appendix 12-B Wetland Habitat Information Forms
- Appendix 13-A Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2013 Wildlife Baseline Report
- Appendix 13-B Murray River Project: Wildlife Habitat Ratings Study Final Report
- Appendix 13-C Murray River Project: Wildlife Habitat Ratings for Local Study Area
- Appendix 14-A Murray River Coal Project: 2013 Socio-economic Baseline Report
- Appendix 14-B Murray River Coal Project: 2014 Economic Model Report
- Appendix 16-A Murray River Coal Project: 2013 Non-traditional Land and Resource Use Baseline Report
- Appendix 16-B Murray River Coal Project: Navigable Waters Assessment 2014
- Appendix 16-C Murray River Project: 2010-2011 Visual Quality Baseline Report
- Appendix 17-A Murray River Coal Project: Desk-based Ethnographic Overview and Traditional Knowledge / Traditional Use Report
- Appendix 17-B Saulteau First Nations Knowledge and Use Study for HD Mining Murray River Coal Project
- Appendix 18-A Murray River Coal Project: 2012 Country Foods Baseline Report
- Appendix 18-B Murray River Coal Project: 2012 Noise Baseline
- Appendix 18-C Murray River Coal Project: Environmental Noise Modelling Study
- Appendix 18-D Predicted Metal Concentrations Associated with Fugitive Dust at Sites within the Air Quality Modelling Domain
- Appendix 18-E Predicted Metal Concentrations in Soil from Dust Deposition
- Appendix 19-A Murray River Coal Project: 2010 to 2013 Heritage Baseline Report